

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS INC

FORM 10-Q (Quarterly Report)

Filed 08/08/17 for the Period Ending 06/30/17

Address	300 GEORGE STREET NEW HAVEN, CT 06511
Telephone	203-624-7000
CIK	0001070336
Symbol	ACHN
SIC Code	2834 - Pharmaceutical Preparations
Industry	Biotechnology & Medical Research
Sector	Healthcare
Fiscal Year	12/31

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 001-33095

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

300 George Street, New Haven, CT
(Address of principal executive offices)

52-2113479
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

06511
(Zip Code)

(203) 624-7000
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of August 1, 2017, the registrant had 136,761,605 shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, outstanding.

INDEX

	<u>PAGE NUMBER</u>
<u>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	
ITEM 1.	3
<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	
<u>Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (unaudited)</u>	3
<u>Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)</u>	4
<u>Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)</u>	5
<u>Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	6
ITEM 2.	13
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	
ITEM 3.	21
<u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	
ITEM 4.	21
<u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	
<u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u>	
ITEM 1A.	22
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	
ITEM 5.	52
<u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>	
ITEM 6.	56
<u>EXHIBITS</u>	
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	57

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except per share amounts)
(unaudited)

	<u>June 30, 2017</u>	<u>December 31, 2016</u>
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,391	\$ 77,261
Marketable securities	315,064	286,558
Accounts and other receivables	229	15,256
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,472	3,460
Total current assets	<u>355,156</u>	<u>382,535</u>
Marketable securities	18,268	27,657
Fixed assets, net	3,135	3,479
Other assets	208	52
Restricted cash	152	152
Total assets	<u>\$ 376,919</u>	<u>\$ 413,875</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,956	\$ 7,002
Accrued expenses	10,805	6,618
Current portion of long-term debt	259	351
Total current liabilities	<u>14,020</u>	<u>13,971</u>
Long-term debt	207	301
Other long-term liabilities	116	149
Total liabilities	<u>14,343</u>	<u>14,421</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$.001 par value; 200,000 shares authorized: 136,762 and 136,722 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	137	137
Additional paid-in capital	922,672	916,584
Accumulated deficit	(560,113)	(517,418)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(120)	151
Total stockholders' equity	<u>362,576</u>	<u>399,454</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 376,919</u>	<u>\$ 413,875</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except per share amounts)
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Operating expenses				
Research and development	18,253	14,154	33,747	27,433
General and administrative	5,363	5,155	11,011	10,595
Total operating expenses	<u>23,616</u>	<u>19,309</u>	<u>44,758</u>	<u>38,028</u>
Loss from operations	(23,616)	(19,309)	(44,758)	(38,028)
Other income (expense)				
Interest income	1,085	828	2,092	1,507
Interest expense	(12)	(12)	(29)	(26)
Net loss	<u>(22,543)</u>	<u>(18,493)</u>	<u>(42,695)</u>	<u>(36,547)</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per share (Note 4)	<u>(0.16)</u>	<u>(0.14)</u>	<u>(0.31)</u>	<u>(0.27)</u>
Total comprehensive loss (Note 9)	<u>\$ (22,680)</u>	<u>\$ (18,447)</u>	<u>\$ (42,966)</u>	<u>\$ (36,191)</u>
Weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>136,736</u>	<u>136,680</u>	<u>136,729</u>	<u>136,647</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)
(unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (42,695)	\$ (36,547)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	565	432
Non-cash stock-based compensation	5,959	5,613
Loss on disposal of equipment	—	8
Premium on purchases of marketable securities	(1,117)	(600)
Amortization of premium on marketable securities	376	796
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts and other receivables	15,027	(380)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(993)	(301)
Accounts payable	(3,914)	1,349
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	4,135	(3,497)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(22,657)</u>	<u>(33,127)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of fixed assets	(334)	(1,255)
Purchases of marketable securities	(208,605)	(330,804)
Maturities of marketable securities	189,958	317,151
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(18,981)</u>	<u>(14,908)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	2	71
Proceeds from sale of common stock under Employee Stock Purchase Plan	127	126
Payment of deferred financing costs	(175)	—
Repayments of debt	(186)	(110)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(232)</u>	<u>87</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(41,870)	(47,948)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	77,261	81,725
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 35,391</u>	<u>\$ 33,777</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 30	\$ 25
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing activities		
Purchases of fixed assets in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 86	\$ 469

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements
(in thousands, except per share amounts)
(unaudited)

1. Nature of the Business

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated on August 17, 1998 in Delaware. The Company is a science-driven, patient-focused biopharmaceutical company seeking to leverage its believed strengths across the continuum from discovery through commercialization by discovering and developing small molecule therapeutics to meet the needs of patients with infectious and complement-mediated diseases. The Company is devoting substantially all of its efforts towards product research and development.

The Company incurred losses of \$546,252 from inception through June 30, 2017 and had an accumulated deficit of \$560,113 at June 30, 2017, which includes preferred stock dividends recognized until the Company’s initial public offering in 2006. The Company has funded its operations primarily through the sale of equity securities.

Based on the Company’s current development plan, the Company believes that its existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to meet its current projected operating requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, the Company’s future capital requirements may change and will depend upon numerous factors, including but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for the Company’s drug candidates;
- the Company’s ability to enter into and the terms and timing of any collaborations, licensing or other arrangements that it may establish;
- the number of future drug candidates that the Company pursues and their development requirements;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for any of the Company’s drug candidates that receive marketing approval to the extent such costs are not the responsibility of any current or future collaborators, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- subject to receipt of marketing approval, revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of the Company’s drug candidates;
- the Company’s headcount growth and associated costs as it seeks to expand its research and development and establish a commercial infrastructure;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, enforcing and defending patent and other intellectual property rights and defending against intellectual property-related claims;
- the timing and amount of proceeds received from milestones achieved and royalties earned, if any, by the Company under its exclusive collaboration and license agreement with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., the pharmaceutical subsidiary of Johnson and Johnson, Inc. (“Janssen”);
- the Company’s ability to raise debt or equity capital, including any changes in the credit or equity markets that may impact its ability to obtain capital in the future;
- the costs associated with, and the outcome of, lawsuits against the Company, if any;
- the Company’s acquisition and development of new technologies and drug candidates; and
- competing technological and market developments, including those currently unknown to the Company.

2. Accounting Standards Updates

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606),” which supersedes all existing revenue recognition requirements, including most industry-specific guidance. ASU No. 2014-09 requires a company to recognize revenue when it transfers goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that the company expects to receive for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date,” which delays the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 by one year. The new standard is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating certain aspects of the impact ASU No. 2014-09 will have on its financial position and results of operations. Certain aspects of the Company’s arrangement with Janssen may be impacted, particularly as it relates to timing of the revenue recognition.

[Table of Contents](#)

In February 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02 “Leases – Topic 842.” ASU No. 2016-02 requires the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for all leases greater than one year in duration and classified as operating leases under previous United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“U.S. GAAP”). ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and for interim periods within that fiscal year. The Company is currently evaluating the impact ASU No. 2016-02 will have on its financial position and results of operations.

In March 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, “Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718).” The new guidance simplifies certain aspects related to income taxes, statement of cash flows, and forfeitures when accounting for share-based payment transactions. ASU No. 2016-09 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted ASU No 2016-09 as of January 1, 2017. The adoption of this guidance does not have a material effect on the Company’s financial position and results of operations.

In March 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations,” which clarifies the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. Further, in April 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-10, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing,” which clarifies the implementation guidance on identifying performance obligations and licensing. The Company is currently evaluating the method of adoption and the potential impact that Topic 606 may have on its financial position and results of operations.

In August 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, “Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments.” ASU No. 2016-15 eliminates the diversity in practice related to the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows by adding or clarifying guidance on eight specific cash flow issues. ASU No. 2016-15 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and for interim periods within that fiscal year. The Company does not believe ASU No. 2016-15 will have a material effect on its financial position and results of operations.

In November 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash.” ASU No. 2016-18 requires that the statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash. As a result, restricted cash will be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, and the new guidance is to be applied retrospectively. The Company does not believe ASU 2016-18 will have a material effect on its financial position and results of operations.

In January 2017, FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, “Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business.” ASU 2017-01 adds guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company does not believe ASU 2017-01 will have a material effect on its financial position and results of operations.

3. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited financial statements of the Company should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 23, 2017. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial information, in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and the guidance in Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, since they are interim financial statements, the accompanying financial statements do not include all of the information and disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying unaudited financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of its financial position as of June 30, 2017, and its results of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016. The balance sheet as of December 31, 2016, was derived from audited annual financial statements but does not contain all of the footnote disclosures from the annual financial statements. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the financial statements and notes thereto.

4. Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share (“EPS”) is calculated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 260, “Earnings Per Share,” by dividing net income or loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average common stock outstanding. Diluted EPS is calculated by adjusting weighted average common shares outstanding for the dilutive effect of common stock options and warrants. In periods in which a net loss is recorded, no effect is given to potentially dilutive securities, since the effect would be antidilutive. Securities that could potentially dilute basic EPS in the future were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because to do so would have been antidilutive. The calculations of basic and diluted net loss per share are as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Net loss (numerator)	\$ (22,543)	\$ (18,493)	\$ (42,695)	\$ (36,547)
Weighted-average shares, in thousands (denominator)	136,736	136,680	136,729	136,647
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.31)	\$ (0.27)

Potentially dilutive securities outstanding as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Stock options	12,430	10,695
Warrants	2,833	2,833
Total potentially dilutive securities outstanding	15,263	13,528

5. Collaboration Arrangement

Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In May 2015, the Company entered into parallel transactions with Janssen and its affiliate, JJDC, Inc., consisting of (i) an exclusive collaboration and license agreement with Janssen (the “Janssen Agreement”) pursuant to which, upon the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Janssen Agreement on June 29, 2015, the Company granted Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize products that contain one or more of the Company’s drug candidates for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus, (“HCV”), namely odalasvir, a second-generation NS5A inhibitor, ACH-3422, a NS5B HCV polymerase inhibitor, and sovalprevir, a NS3/4A HCV protease inhibitor, and (ii) a stock purchase agreement (the “JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement”) pursuant to which, upon the closing of the transactions contemplated by the JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement, JJDC purchased 18,367 shares (the “Shares”) of the Company’s common stock at a price of \$12.25 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$225,000. The Janssen Agreement became effective on June 29, 2015 upon the early termination of applicable waiting periods under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended. The JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement became effective July 1, 2015. In connection with the closing of the transactions contemplated by the JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company and JJDC entered into an investor agreement on July 1, 2015 (the “Investor Agreement”), governing specified rights and obligations of JJDC with respect to its ownership of the Shares. In December 2016, the Company entered into an amendment to the Janssen Agreement which amended the clinical milestone event under the Janssen Agreement and provided for a \$15,000 payment by Janssen to the Company upon dosing of the first patient in the OMEGA-1 Phase 2b study of JNJ-4178.

Under the terms of the Janssen Agreement, the Company earned a \$15,000 clinical milestone payment in December 2016 and is eligible to receive (1) up to an additional \$100,000 of clinical milestone payments based upon achievement of clinical enrollment and dosing in a phase III study, (2) up to an additional \$290,000 of milestone payments based upon regulatory approvals and first commercial sale in specified territories, the majority of which relates to regulatory approval and the first commercial sale in the U.S., and (3) up to an additional \$500,000 of milestone payments based upon achieving worldwide sales targets. The Company is also eligible to receive royalties on worldwide annual net sales of licensed products, if any, at tiered royalty rate percentages beginning in the mid-teens and rising to the low-twenties, subject to customary reductions. The royalty term is determined on a licensed-product-by-licensed-product and country-by-country basis and begins on the first commercial sale of a licensed product in a country and ends on the expiration of the last to expire of specified patents or regulatory exclusivity covering such licensed product in such country or, with a customary royalty reduction, ten years after such first commercial sale if there is no such exclusivity. Janssen will bear the future costs of worldwide development and commercialization of licensed products.

The term of the Janssen Agreement will continue, unless earlier terminated, until expiration of the royalty term for licensed products or all payment obligations under the Janssen Agreement. Janssen may terminate the Janssen Agreement upon 60 days’ written notice to the Company at any time prior to submission of the first application for marketing approval for a licensed product in any of the specified major market countries. Janssen may also terminate the Janssen Agreement under specified circumstances relating

to the safety or regulatory approvability of a licensed product. Either the Company or Janssen may terminate the Janssen Agreement if the other party is in material breach of the agreement and fails to cure such breach within specified cure periods. Either the Company or Janssen may terminate the Janssen Agreement in the event of specified insolvency events involving the other party. Upon any early termination, rights to the Company's licensed drug candidates will revert to the Company.

Pursuant to the terms of the Janssen Agreement, the Company was required to provide technology transfer services related to the chemistry, manufacturing and know-how to Janssen for up to 180 days after the effective date. In accordance with ASC 605-25, "Revenue Recognition - Multiple-element arrangements," which provides guidance on accounting for multiple-element arrangements, including the determination of the units of accounting and allocation of total arrangement consideration, the Company identified all of the obligations at the inception of the Janssen Agreement. The significant obligations were determined to be the license and the technology transfer services. The Company has determined that license and technology transfer services represent a single unit of accounting because they were not viewed to have standalone value. The Janssen Agreement entered into by the Company and Janssen, and the JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement and the Investor Agreement entered into by the Company and Janssen's affiliate were entered into in contemplation of each other. The only upfront amount received by the Company in exchange for the license and technology transfer services and the issuance of the Company's common stock was the \$225,000. The Company determined that the amount received in excess of the fair value of the Company's common stock upon issuance of \$66,122 was attributed to the license and technology services. The Company also determined that there was no discernable pattern in which the technology services would be provided during the 180 day period after the effective date. In accordance with ASC 605-10, "Revenue Recognition – Overall," the Company determined that straight-line attribution of the license and technology services revenues would be used to recognize revenue. As such, revenue of \$66,122 was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2015 associated with this transaction.

The development, regulatory and sales milestones represent non-refundable amounts that would be paid by Janssen to the Company if certain milestones are achieved in the future. The Company has elected to apply the guidance in ASC 605-28, "Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method," to the milestones. These milestones, if achieved, are substantive as they relate solely to past performance and are commensurate with estimated enhancement of value associated with the achievement of each milestone as a result of the Company's performance; however, there can be no assurance that Janssen will achieve the milestones or that the Company will receive the related revenue. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company recognized \$15,000 of revenue related to the achievement of a clinical enrollment milestone under the Janssen Agreement.

Pursuant to the terms of the Janssen Agreement, a joint steering committee, ("JSC") consisting of three members from each of Janssen and the Company has been formed. The JSC will provide strategic guidance for the joint HCV program. If the JSC fails to reach a unanimous decision on a matter within its authority, the matter shall be referred to the applicable executive officers of Janssen and the Company who shall attempt to reach a mutual decision. If the executive officers cannot reach a mutual decision, then Janssen has the deciding vote with regard to such matter.

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Agreement, the Shares were subject to a lock-up restriction, voting covenants and a standstill agreement, each of which expired on July 1, 2016. In February 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with JJDC pursuant to which the Shares became subject to a new lock-up restriction, which expires on the earlier of January 31, 2018, or the date that is sixty days after the first public announcement of top-line clinical results from Janssen's on-going phase IIb OMEGA-1 clinical trial. In addition, until July 1, 2023, JJDC has the right to require, under specified conditions, that the Company file a registration statement in order to register all or a portion of the Shares. The Company will not be required to effect more than two such demand registrations for JJDC in the aggregate and is not required to effect more than one such demand registration in any 12 month period. The Company has also agreed to provide JJDC with certain "piggyback" registration rights such that at any time prior to July 1, 2023, subject to specified conditions, whenever the Company proposes to register shares of its common stock for its account, JJDC will have the right to include some or all of its Shares in such registration. The Investor Agreement also contains other customary terms and conditions of the parties with respect to the registration of the Shares.

6. Marketable Securities

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," for financial assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis which requires disclosure that establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosures in the financial statements. The guidance requires that fair value measurements be classified and disclosed in one of the three categories:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date;
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; or
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of the Company's marketable securities of \$333,332 and \$314,215 as of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, is valued based on level 2 inputs. The Company's investments consist mainly of U.S. government and agency securities, government-sponsored bond obligations and certain other corporate debt securities. Fair value is determined by taking into consideration valuations obtained from third-party pricing services. The third-party pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models, for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly, to estimate fair value. These inputs include reported trades of and broker/dealer quotes on the same or similar securities; issuer credit spreads; benchmark securities; and other observable inputs. The Company has assessed these as level 2 within the fair value hierarchy of ASC 820. The Company classifies its entire investment portfolio as available for sale as defined in ASC 320, "Debt and Equity Securities." Securities are carried at fair value with the unrealized gains (losses) reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity within accumulated other comprehensive income.

The unrealized gain (loss) from marketable securities was \$(120) and \$151 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

As of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, none of the Company's investments were determined to be other than temporarily impaired.

The following table summarizes the Company's investments:

	June 30, 2017				December 31, 2016			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value
Commercial Paper	\$ 80,433	\$ 74	\$ —	\$ 80,507	\$ 96,891	\$ 267	\$ —	\$ 97,158
Corporate Debt Securities	206,171	9	(140)	206,040	163,286	4	(129)	163,161
Government and Agency Securities	46,848	—	(63)	46,785	53,887	19	(10)	53,896
Total	<u>\$ 333,452</u>	<u>\$ 83</u>	<u>\$ (203)</u>	<u>333,332</u>	<u>\$ 314,064</u>	<u>\$ 290</u>	<u>\$ (139)</u>	<u>\$ 314,215</u>

7. Accrued Expenses and Other Long-Term Liabilities

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Accrued compensation	\$ 2,968	\$ 3,810
Accrued research and development expenses	6,499	1,441
Accrued professional expenses	1,068	972
Other accrued expenses	386	544
Total	<u>\$ 10,921</u>	<u>\$ 6,767</u>

Accrued research and development expenses consist of amounts owed to third-party contract research organizations, ("CROs"), clinical investigators, laboratories and data managers for research and development work performed on behalf of the Company.

8. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, (the "2015 Plan"), is administered by the Company's Board of Directors and provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights and other stock-based awards. The Company's officers, employees, consultants, advisors and directors are eligible to receive awards under the 2015 Plan; however, incentive stock options may only be granted to employees. Stock option awards are exercisable for a period determined by the Company, but in no event longer than ten years from the date of the grant. Stock option awards generally vest as to 25% of the shares underlying the option on the first anniversary of the date of grant and as to 6.25% of the shares underlying the option quarterly thereafter for the following three years, subject to continued service. There were 4,253 shares available to be granted under the 2015 Plan as of June 30, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

A summary of the status of the Company's stock option activity for the six months ended June 30, 2017 is presented in the table and narrative below:

	<u>Options</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>
Outstanding at January 1, 2017	10,394	\$ 7.04
Granted	2,717	4.13
Exercised	(2)	1.05
Forfeited	(55)	5.95
Cancelled	(75)	6.35
Outstanding at June 30, 2017	<u>12,979</u>	<u>\$ 6.44</u>
Options exercisable at June 30, 2017	<u>7,981</u>	<u>\$ 6.53</u>
Weighted-average fair value of options granted during the period		\$ 2.93

The Company utilizes the Black-Scholes option pricing model for determining the estimated fair value for stock-based awards. The Black-Scholes model requires the use of assumptions which determine the fair value of the stock-based awards. The assumptions used to value options granted are as follows:

	<u>Six Months Ended</u>	
	<u>June 30, 2017</u>	<u>June 30, 2016</u>
Expected term of option	6.0 years	6.25 years
Expected volatility	83%	82%
Risk free interest rate	2.08%	1.15 - 1.38%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%

Total compensation expense recorded in the accompanying statements of operations associated with stock option grants made to employees was \$2,766 and \$2,623 for the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$5,911 and \$5,560 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Company recorded no tax benefit related to these stock options since the Company currently maintains a full valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets.

As of June 30, 2017, the intrinsic value of the stock options outstanding was \$6,595 of which \$5,024 related to vested stock options and \$1,571 related to unvested stock options. The intrinsic value of stock options is calculated based on the difference between the exercise prices of the underlying common stock and the quoted stock price of the Company's common stock as of the reporting date.

As of June 30, 2017, the total compensation cost related to unvested stock options not yet recognized in the financial statements is approximately \$18,559, net of estimated forfeitures, and the weighted average period over which this amount is expected to be recognized is 2.5 years.

9. Comprehensive Loss

The Company reports and presents comprehensive income (loss) in accordance with ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*, which establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income (loss) and its components in a full set of general purpose financial statements. The objective of the statement is to report a measure of all changes in equity of an enterprise that result from transactions and other economic events of the period other than transactions with owners. The Company's other comprehensive income (loss) arises from net unrealized losses on marketable securities and was immaterial for all periods presented.

10. Stockholders' Equity

Changes in stockholders' equity for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

	Six Months Ended	
	June 30,	
	2017	2016
Balance at December 31, 2016 and 2015	\$ 399,454	\$ 449,636
Net loss	(42,695)	(36,547)
Stock-based compensation	5,959	5,613
Exercise of stock options	2	71
Change in unrealized loss on marketable securities	(271)	356
Issuance of common stock under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	127	126
Balance at June 30, 2017 and 2016	<u>\$ 362,576</u>	<u>\$ 419,255</u>

11. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, the Company is subject to litigation and regulatory examinations as well as information gathering requests, inquiries and investigations. As of June 30, 2017, there were no active matters.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that involve a number of risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements relating to historical matters including statements to the effect that we "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "plan," "target," "intend" and similar expressions should be considered forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of a number of important factors, including factors discussed in this section and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including those discussed in Item 1A of this report under the heading "Risk Factors," and the risks discussed in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect management's analysis, judgment, belief or expectation only as the date hereof. We assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date hereof except as required by law.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and accompanying notes to financial statements in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q and our audited financial statements and related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Overview

We are a science-driven, patient-focused biopharmaceutical company seeking to leverage our believed strengths across the continuum from discovery through commercialization by discovering and developing small molecule therapeutics to meet the needs of patients with infectious and complement-mediated diseases.

Our current focus is on our complement inhibitor platform, directed at advancing small molecule compounds that have the potential to be used in the treatment of immune-related diseases associated with the alternative pathway of the complement system. The complement system is a part of the human innate immune system and is believed to comprise three pathways, the alternative pathway, the lectin pathway and the classical pathway. We are advancing novel small molecules from this platform which target complement factor D, an essential protein within the amplification loop of the alternative pathway. The alternative pathway is thought to play a critical role in a number of disease conditions including rare orphan conditions such as paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, or PNH, a blood disorder, C3 glomerulopathy, or C3G, and immune complex membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, or IC-MPGN, both kidney diseases, as well as more prevalent indications such as geographic atrophy, or GA, an advanced form of dry age-related macular degeneration, or AMD, an ophthalmologic disease.

We have generated a platform of potent and specific orally-administered compounds that, in preclinical studies, bind to factor D with high affinity, resulting in alternative pathway inhibition. Our lead drug candidate, ACH-4471, has demonstrated complete suppression of alternative pathway complement activity after oral dosing in healthy volunteers in phase I clinical trials. In interim results from the first four patients in a phase II trial in PNH patients, ACH-4471 demonstrated reductions in lactate dehydrogenase, or LDH, a marker of hemolysis, increases in hemoglobin, and improvements in fatigue score. We believe that our alternative pathway factor D inhibitor compounds may have a pharmacological advantage in addressing extravascular hemolysis, or red blood cell destruction outside of blood vessels, that affects patients with PNH, including those whose intravascular hemolysis, or red blood cell destruction within blood vessels, is successfully treated with currently approved treatments. In addition, we believe we may be able to treat the proportion of patients with PNH who have suboptimal response to, or who fail to respond to, currently approved treatments for PNH. Further, because C3G is a disease resulting from alternative pathway over-activation, we believe our factor D inhibitors may be effective in treating patients with C3G. In addition, we are advancing other small molecule compounds with characteristics that have the potential to be appropriate for treatment of GA. We may also seek to advance other factor D inhibitors for oral systemic administration to treat PNH, C3G, IC-MPGN, GA, or other diseases.

We also have a collaboration with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Janssen, the pharmaceutical subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson Inc., under which we have granted to Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize a portfolio of antiviral drug candidates we discovered and developed for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C virus, or HCV, infection in exchange for specified milestone payments, future royalties, if any, and an investment in our common stock.

We also intend to continue to leverage our extensive expertise in structural biology and synthetic chemistry to discover and develop additional small molecule compounds to meet other significant unmet medical needs. We believe our drug discovery capabilities will allow us to further expand our drug candidate portfolio, providing us with strong growth potential and, over time, reducing our reliance on the success of any single drug candidate. Our research team has successfully discovered and advanced multiple compounds into clinical development including sovalprevir, odalasvir, and ACH-3422 in our HCV program, all of which we have licensed to Janssen, and ACH-4471, a complement factor D inhibitor from our broad alternative pathway complement inhibitor platform.

[Table of Contents](#)

We were incorporated on August 17, 1998 in Delaware. Since our inception, we have spent substantial research and development funds to develop our drug candidate pipeline and expect to continue to do so for the foreseeable future. We have incurred losses of \$546.3 million from inception through June 30, 2017 and had an accumulated deficit of \$560.1 million as of June 30, 2017, which includes preferred stock dividends recognized until our initial public offering in 2006. Our net losses were \$22.5 million and \$18.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$42.7 million and \$36.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

We have funded our operations primarily through proceeds from the sale of equity securities. Through June 30, 2017, we have received approximately \$932.4 million in aggregate gross proceeds from stock issuances, including convertible preferred stock, our initial public offering, private placements of our common stock, registered offerings of our common stock and an equity investment by Johnson & Johnson Innovation, Inc., or JJDC.

Absent any potential amounts received under our collaboration arrangements, we expect to incur substantial and increasing losses for at least the next several years as we seek to continue preclinical and clinical development of certain complement inhibitors and drug candidates.

We may need substantial additional financing to obtain regulatory approvals, fund operating losses, and, if deemed appropriate, establish manufacturing and sales and marketing capabilities for our complement inhibitor program, which we will seek to raise through public or private equity or debt financings, collaborative or other arrangements with third parties or through other sources of financing. There can be no assurance that such funds will be available on terms favorable to us, if at all.

In addition to the risks associated with being an early-stage drug development company, there can be no assurance that we or our current or future collaborators will successfully advance or complete our research and development programs, obtain adequate patent protection for our technology, obtain necessary government regulatory approval for drug candidates we develop, find and maintain appropriate collaboration partners or that any approved drug candidates will be commercially viable. In addition, we may not be profitable even if we or our current or future collaborators succeed in commercializing any of our drug candidates.

Collaboration with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In May 2015, we entered into an exclusive collaboration and license agreement with Janssen, and its affiliate, JJDC, which we refer to as the Janssen Agreement. Under the Janssen Agreement, we granted Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize products that contain one or more of our drug candidates for the treatment of HCV, namely odalasvir, a second-generation NS5A inhibitor, ACH-3422, a NS5B HCV polymerase inhibitor, and sovalprevir, a NS3/4A HCV protease inhibitor. We completed the transfer of our portfolio of drug candidates for the treatment of chronic HCV to Janssen in December 2015.

Under the terms of the Janssen Agreement, we earned a \$15.0 million milestone payment in December 2016, and we are eligible to receive (1) up to an additional \$100.0 million of clinical milestone payments based upon achievement of clinical enrollment and dosing in a phase III study, (2) up to an additional \$290.0 million of milestone payments based upon regulatory approvals and first commercial sale in specified territories, the majority of which relates to regulatory approval and the first commercial sale in the U.S., and (3) up to an additional \$500.0 million of milestone payments based upon achieving worldwide sales targets.

We are also eligible to receive royalties on worldwide annual net sales of licensed products, if any, at tiered royalty rate percentages beginning in the mid-teens and rising to the low-twenties, subject to customary reductions. The royalty term is determined on a licensed-product-by-licensed-product and country-by-country basis and begins on the first commercial sale of a licensed product in a country and ends on the expiration of the last to expire of specified patents or regulatory exclusivity covering such licensed product in such country or, with a customary royalty reduction, ten years after such first commercial sale if there is no such exclusivity. Janssen will bear the future costs of worldwide development and commercialization of licensed products.

In addition, effective on July 1, 2015, we entered into a stock purchase agreement with JJDC, which we refer to as the JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement. Pursuant to the JJDC Stock Purchase Agreement, we issued 18,367,346 shares of common stock to JJDC at a price of \$12.25 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$225.0 million.

Financial Operations Overview

Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenue from the sale of any drugs. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 we did not recognize any revenue.

Research and Development

Our research and development expenses reflect costs incurred for our proprietary research and development projects which consist primarily of salaries and benefits for our research and development personnel, costs of services by clinical research organizations, other outsourced research, materials used during research and development activities, facility-related costs such as rent and utilities associated with our laboratory and clinical development space and operating supplies.

Complement Factor D Program

Our complement inhibitor platform is directed at advancing small molecule compounds that have the potential to be used in the treatment of immune-related diseases associated with the alternative pathway of the complement system. The complement system is a part of the human innate immune system and is believed to comprise three pathways, the alternative pathway, the lectin pathway and the classical pathway. We are advancing novel small molecules from this platform which target complement factor D, an essential protein within the amplification loop of the alternative pathway. The first clinical compound from our complement inhibitor platform is ACH-4471, which is currently in phase II clinical development in patients with PNH. ACH-4471 is designed to target and inhibit complement factor D. The second clinical compound from our complement inhibitor platform is ACH-5228, which is one of a series of next-generation factor D inhibitors for oral administration that we are also advancing.

ACH-4471. ACH-4471 is a potent and specific inhibitor of factor D which demonstrated complete inhibition of the complement alternative pathway in human healthy volunteers in a phase I clinical trial. Further, the compound has demonstrated dose-proportional *in vitro* suppression of red blood cell destruction, or hemolysis, in plasma samples from PNH patients and similar suppression of cell killing in serum from patients with atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome, or aHUS. We are currently conducting a phase II clinical trial of ACH-4471 in patients with PNH and anticipate initiating a clinical trial in patients with C3G and IC-MPGN in the second half of 2017. ACH-4471 has exhibited the following characteristics in preclinical studies and clinical trials:

- **Potency.** ACH-4471 is highly specific for inhibition of factor D, a protein critical to the amplification of the complement system. After oral administration of ACH-4471 in phase I clinical trials in healthy human volunteers, we noted complete suppression of alternative pathway activity to 24 hours post-dosing. A phase II clinical trial of ACH-4471 is on-going and continues to enroll untreated PNH patients. To date, four PNH patients have been treated, two of whom completed the three-month trial and have entered the long-term extension trial. One additional patient continues to receive dosing in the three-month trial and a fourth patient voluntarily withdrew from the trial on day 41 for reasons unrelated to safety.

In August 2017, we announced interim data from this trial which indicated that ACH-4471 mechanistically inhibited factor D, its intended target, and meaningfully improved LDH, hemoglobin, fatigue score, and other measures of response, including PNH clone size.

- **Pharmacokinetics and Metabolism.** Pharmacokinetic results and activity in preclinical studies suggest that ACH-4471 should be explored in clinical development for potential oral dosing twice or three times daily. Controlled release formulation systems are also being developed for ACH-4471 with the objective of optimizing trough exposures and reducing dosing frequency.
- **Safety.** Six-month and nine-month toxicology studies testing the effects of ACH-4471 in rats and dogs, respectively, have been completed and support progression of ACH-4471. In single-ascending and multi-ascending dose phase I clinical trials in healthy volunteers, at doses ranging from 75mg three times daily to 200mg, 500mg, 800mg, and 1200mg twice daily, ACH-4471 has been generally well tolerated with no treatment-related serious adverse events reported. In this phase I study, two cases of self-limited, alanine aminotransferase, or ALT, elevations (Grade 3 and 4) were observed post-treatment at doses of 500mg and 800mg twice daily, respectively, with neither subject exhibiting signs or symptoms of hepatic decompensation. Both subjects' ALT levels normalized without intervention during follow up. Further, no treatment-associated fever or infections were observed.

In the on-going dose ranging phase II clinical trial in PNH patients being conducted doses start at 100mg or 150mg three times daily, or TID, with allowance for intra-patient dose escalation. To date, 200mg TID is the highest dose administered. In August 2017, we announced that interim data from this trial showed that to date a favorable tolerability profile had been observed with no reports of clinically meaningful increases in liver enzymes.

ACH-5228. ACH-5228 is one of our next-generation factor D inhibitors for oral administration. The compound demonstrated complete inhibition of the complement alternative pathway after repeat, twice-daily dosing in non-human primates over a seven-day period. The compound also has the following characteristics based on our preclinical research to date:

- **Potency.** ACH-5228 is also specific for factor D inhibition, and had a two to three-fold greater potency than ACH-4471 in preclinical studies, delivering similar inhibition of the complement alternative pathway at inhibitory concentrations of approximately half that of ACH-4471.
- **Pharmacokinetics and Metabolism.** Pharmacokinetic characteristics for ACH-5228 suggest the possibility of twice daily or once daily dosing frequency.

Table of Contents

- *Safety* . We have completed short-term, non-clinical studies in rats and dogs in which ACH-5228 demonstrated tolerability and safety margins supportive of progression into human clinical development.

We anticipate initiating a first-in-human phase I clinical trial of ACH-5228 by year-end 2017.

Other Next Generation Factor D Inhibitors for Oral Administration. Our research team has synthesized more than 2,000 factor D inhibitor compounds from which we have selected several to advance into further preclinical development. We also have other next generation compounds in advanced stages of preclinical development.

Next Generation Factor D Inhibitors for GA . Our research team has selected several compounds from our library for the physicochemical properties that may be advantageous for delivery to the back of the eye for treatment of GA with the goal of achieving treatment duration of three months or longer. We are advancing a number of these compounds in preclinical studies, as well as a number of delivery technologies, to optimize treatment duration, and we anticipate selecting one or more lead compounds and delivery technologies later in 2017.

Hepatitis C Program

We established our HCV drug candidate pipeline entirely through our internal discovery capabilities. Through these efforts, we identified and developed a portfolio of drug candidates including odalasvir, a second-generation NS5A inhibitor, ACH-3422, a NS5B polymerase inhibitor, and sovalprevir, a NS3/4A protease inhibitor. In 2015, we entered into the Janssen Agreement, granting Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize products that contain one or more of our drug candidates for the treatment of HCV. Under that agreement, Janssen is advancing JNJ-4178, the three drug combination of once-daily odalasvir plus Olysio® (simeprevir), a protease inhibitor marketed by Janssen, and AL-335, a polymerase inhibitor in clinical development by Janssen.

In September 2016 and April 2017, we announced interim results from the first clinical trial studying JNJ-4178, designated the 604 Study. Initiated in October 2015, this phase IIa clinical trial demonstrated JNJ-4178 was highly effective in treatment naïve patients with HCV genotype 1 infection, achieving 100% sustained viral response 24 weeks after the completion of treatment, or SVR24, for treatment durations of both 6 and 8 weeks. Results are summarized as follows:

AL-335 (mg QD)	Dose		HCV Genotype	Dosing Duration (weeks)	Number (%) with undetectable HCV RNA at SVR24*
	ODV (mg)	SMV (mg QD)			
400	50 QD	100	1	8	20/20(100%)
800	50 QOD	75	1	8	20/20(100%)
800	50 QOD	75	1	6	20/20(100%)
800	50 QOD	—	1	8	21/25(84%)
800	50 QOD	—	1	12	7/8(88%)
800	50 QOD	75	3	8	0/5(0%)
800	50 QOD	75	3	12	10/13 (77%)**

QD: every day; QOD: every other day; RNA: ribonucleic acid; SVR: sustained virologic response. *All results SVR24, with the exception of genotype 3 which is SVR12 ** One patient did not attend SVR12 follow-up.

In all cohorts, the dosing regimens were generally well-tolerated. The majority of adverse events were mild and the most commonly reported events were headache, fatigue, and upper respiratory tract infection. There was also one serious adverse event in cohort 1 that resulted in premature discontinuation of all study drugs. This consisted of a Mobitz Type 1 2nd degree atrioventricular block and was deemed probably related to odalasvir and possibly related to AL-335 and simeprevir. The event was not associated with clinical or echocardiographic abnormalities, did not require any therapeutic intervention, resolved following treatment discontinuation, and the patient went on to achieve SVR24. Other than this one serious adverse event, no clinically significant laboratory, echocardiography, or ECG abnormalities were reported.

In November 2016, we announced that Janssen had initiated OMEGA-1, a phase IIb clinical trial of JNJ-4178 in patients with genotypes 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 HCV, including both treatment-naïve and treatment-experienced patients. JNJ-4178 will not be used to treat patients with genotype 3 HCV. Patients with cirrhosis are being studied in the on-going and expanded 604 Study, now designated a phase IIb study. The OMEGA-1 study has enrolled 365 treatment-naïve, non-cirrhotic patients chronically infected HCV genotype 1, and trial results are anticipated during the second half of 2017.

All costs associated with internal research and development, and research and development services for which we have externally contracted, are expensed as incurred. The costs of obtaining patents for our candidates are expensed as incurred as indirect costs. Our research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

	Six Months Ended	
	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in thousands)	
Clinical candidate direct external costs:		
ACH-4471	\$ 8,245	\$11,527
ACH-5228	6,499	—
Other next generation factor D inhibitors (oral)	2,585	2,368
Next generation factor D inhibitors (intravitreal)	1,469	409
HCV compounds and combination trials	23	185
	<u>18,821</u>	<u>14,489</u>
Direct internal personnel costs	10,734	10,402
Sub-total direct costs	<u>29,555</u>	<u>24,891</u>
Indirect costs and overhead	3,927	2,667
Research and development tax credit	265	(125)
Total research and development	<u>\$33,747</u>	<u>\$27,433</u>

The State of Connecticut provides companies with the opportunity to exchange certain research and development credit carryforwards for cash in exchange for foregoing the carryforward of the research and development credit. The program provides for such exchange of the research and development credit at a rate of 65% of the annual research and development credit. The benefit for such exchange is recorded as a reduction of research and development expenditures.

Janssen will bear the future costs of worldwide development and commercialization of licensed products under the Janssen Agreement. Accordingly, we do not expect to incur research and development costs associated with our HCV compounds or combination trials in the future.

We expect research and development expenses associated with our complement inhibitor program and the development of other preclinical programs that we may initiate to be substantial and to increase over time. There are numerous existing factors associated with the development and commercialization, if any, of our complement inhibitor program, including future trial design and various regulatory requirements, many of which cannot be determined with accuracy at this time based on our stage of development. Additionally, future commercial and regulatory factors beyond our control will evolve and therefore are expected to impact the development of our complement inhibitor program and plans over time.

General and Administrative

Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and benefits for management and administrative personnel, professional fees for legal, accounting and other services, travel costs and facility-related costs such as rent, utilities and other general office expenses.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Preparation of our financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. A summary of our critical accounting estimates is included in the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016. We continually review these estimates and their underlying assumptions to ensure they are appropriate for the circumstances. Changes in the estimates and assumptions we use could have a significant impact on our financial results. During the first six months of 2017, there were no significant changes in our estimates or our critical accounting policies.

Results of Operations

Results of operations may vary from period to period depending on numerous factors, including the timing of payments received under existing or future collaborations, strategic alliances, joint ventures or financings, if any, the progress of our research and development projects, technological advances and determinations as to the commercial potential of proposed products.

Revenues:

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017 we did not recognize any revenue.

Comparison of Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016

Research and Development Expenses . Research and development expenses were \$18.3 million and \$14.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$33.7 million and \$27.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily due to increased clinical trial costs related to ACH-4471 combined with an increase in manufacturing costs for ACH-5228 and increased discovery research costs related to our intravitreal factor D inhibitors. These amounts were partially offset by decreased ACH-4471 manufacturing costs. We expect research and development expenses to increase during the second half of the year as we continue to seek to advance ACH-4471 in clinical trials, in both PNH and C3G, enhance our formulation processes for ACH-4471 including development of an extended release formulation, synthesize greater quantities of our other next generations complement factor D inhibitor compounds, advance our broader complement factor D portfolio to address additional indications, and pursue additional discovery opportunities for creating factor D inhibitors that address significant patient needs. Research and development expenses for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 are comprised as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,				Six Months Ended June 30,			
	(in thousands)							
	2017	2016	Change	% Change	2017	2016	Change	% Change
Personnel costs	\$ 3,947	\$ 3,620	\$ 327	9%	\$ 8,063	\$ 8,062	\$ 1	0%
Stock-based compensation	1,277	1,163	114	10%	2,671	2,346	325	14%
Outsourced research and supplies	10,798	7,254	3,544	49%	17,658	13,309	4,349	33%
Professional and consulting fees	1,175	1,068	107	10%	2,804	1,684	1,120	67%
Facilities costs	779	799	(20)	(3)%	1,631	1,572	59	4%
Travel and other costs	352	310	42	14%	655	585	70	12%
Research and development tax credit	(75)	(60)	(15)	25%	265	(125)	390	(312)%
Total	<u>\$18,253</u>	<u>\$14,154</u>	<u>\$4,099</u>	<u>29%</u>	<u>\$33,747</u>	<u>\$27,433</u>	<u>\$6,314</u>	<u>23%</u>

General and Administrative Expenses . General and administrative expenses were \$5.4 million and \$5.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$11.0 million and \$10.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily due to increased corporate legal fees and market related consulting fees. These amounts were partially offset by a decrease in corporate taxes. We expect general and administrative expenses to remain consistent during the remainder of the year. General and administrative expenses for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 are comprised as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,				Six Months Ended June 30,			
	(in thousands)							
	2017	2016	Change	% Change	2017	2016	Change	% Change
Personnel costs	\$1,544	\$1,576	\$ (32)	(2)%	\$ 3,221	\$ 3,290	\$ (69)	(2)%
Stock-based compensation	1,506	1,474	32	2%	3,288	3,267	21	1%
Professional and consulting fees	1,364	990	374	38%	2,777	2,062	715	35%
Facilities costs	329	311	18	6%	670	516	154	30%
Travel and other costs	620	804	(184)	(23)%	1,055	1,460	(405)	(28)%
Total	<u>\$5,363</u>	<u>\$5,155</u>	<u>\$ 208</u>	<u>4%</u>	<u>\$11,011</u>	<u>\$10,595</u>	<u>\$ 416</u>	<u>4%</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Other Income (Expense). Interest income was \$1.1 million and \$0.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The \$0.3 million, or 31%, increase was primarily due to a greater return on investments during the period. Interest expense was \$12,000 for both the three months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016.

Interest income was \$2.1 million and \$1.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The \$0.6 million, or 39% increase was primarily due to a greater return on investments during the period. Interest expense was \$29,000 and \$26,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception, we have financed our operations primarily through proceeds from the sale of equity securities. Through June 30, 2017, we have received approximately \$932.4 million in aggregate gross proceeds from stock issuances, including convertible preferred stock, our initial public offering, private placements of our common stock, registered offerings of our common stock and the equity investment by JJDC.

In October 2014, we entered into a Master Security Agreement for a \$1.0 million Capital Expenditure Line of Credit, or the 2014 Credit Facility, with Webster Bank, National Association, or Webster. Under the 2014 Credit Facility, we were entitled to draw down equipment loan advances for the purchase of new laboratory equipment through October 3, 2015. Each advance under the 2014 Credit Facility is payable over a three year term and bears interest at a fixed rate, determined at the time of each advance, equal to the three year Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston Classic Advance rate plus 4.75%. In October 2014 and March 2015, Webster advanced \$440,000 and \$229,000, respectively, to us under the 2014 Credit Facility.

In May 2016, we entered into an amendment to the Master Security Agreement. The amendment provided for a line of credit for equipment loan advances of \$1.4 million, of which approximately \$400,000 reflected the outstanding balance as of the date of the amendment, under the Master Security Agreement, dated October 2014 and extended the period during which we were entitled to draw down equipment loan advances through May 26, 2017. In July 2017, Webster agreed to further extend the period during which we were entitled to draw down under the facility through May 28, 2018. Under the facility, purchased equipment serves as collateral for any advances. Each drawdown under the facility is payable over a three-year term and bears interest at a fixed rate, determined at the time of each borrowing, equal to the Three Year Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston Classic Advance rate plus 4.75%. In October 2016, Webster advanced \$443,000 to us under the facility.

As of June 30, 2017, our debt balance due to borrowings was \$466,000 with a weighted average interest rate of 6.07%.

In February 2017, we filed a universal shelf registration on Form S-3 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, to register for sale from time to time up to \$250.0 million of common stock, preferred stock, warrants and/or units in one or more registered offerings. Further, in February 2017, we entered into a sales agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., or Cantor, pursuant to which, from time to time, we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75.0 million through Cantor pursuant to such universal shelf registration statement, after such time as the registration statement is declared effective by the SEC.

We had \$368.7 million and \$391.5 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. We regularly review our investments and monitor the financial markets. As of June 30, 2017, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities included high-quality financial instruments, primarily money market funds, U.S. government and agency securities, government-sponsored bond obligations and certain other corporate debt securities, with the effective duration of the portfolio less than twelve months and no security with an effective duration in excess of twenty-four months, which we believe are subject to limited credit risk.

Cash used in operating activities was \$22.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and was primarily attributable to our \$42.7 million net loss, combined with a \$3.9 million decrease in accounts payable. This amount was partially offset by a \$15.0 million decrease in accounts receivable, primarily related to the receipt of the Janssen milestone payment in January 2017, combined with \$5.9 million in non-cash stock-based compensation and a \$4.1 million increase in accrued expenses. Cash used in operating activities was \$33.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and was primarily attributable to our \$36.5 million net loss, combined with a \$3.5 million increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities, partially offset by \$5.6 million in non-cash stock-based compensation.

Cash used in investing activities was \$19.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and was primarily attributable to \$208.6 million in purchases of marketable securities partially offset by \$190.0 million in maturities of marketable securities. Cash used in investing activities was \$14.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and was primarily attributable to \$330.8 million in purchases of marketable securities partially offset by \$317.2 million in maturities of marketable securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash used in financing activities was \$232,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and was primarily attributable to the payment of deferred financing costs related to the universal shelf registration on Form S-3 filed in February 2017 and our entry into the sales agreement with Cantor, combined with repayments of debt, offset by proceeds received from our Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Cash provided by financing activities was \$87,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and was primarily attributable to \$126,000 in proceeds from our Employee Stock Purchase Plan combined with proceeds of \$71,000 from the exercise of stock options. This amount was partially offset by \$110,000 attributable to repayments of debt.

We expect to incur substantial and increasing losses for at least the next several years as we seek to continue preclinical and clinical development of our complement inhibitor compounds and drug candidates.

We do not expect our existing capital resources to be sufficient to fund the completion of the development of our complement inhibitor program. As a result, we may need to raise additional funds prior to, among other things, being able to further the development of our complement inhibitor program, market any drug candidates associated with that program, obtain regulatory approvals, fund operating losses, and if deemed appropriate, establish manufacturing and sales and marketing capabilities. We may need to raise such additional financing through a combination of public or private equity or debt financings, collaborations, partnerships or other arrangements with third parties or other sources of financing. Moreover, we are dependent on Janssen for the timing and success of the HCV collaboration and there can be no assurance that we will receive any future milestone or royalty payments under that arrangement.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to meet our current projected operating requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, our future capital requirements may change and will depend upon numerous factors, including but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our drug candidates;
- our ability to enter into and the terms and timing of any collaborations, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the number of future drug candidates that we pursue and their development requirements;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for any of our drug candidates that receive marketing approval to the extent such costs are not the responsibility of any current or future collaborators, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- subject to receipt of marketing approval, revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our drug candidates;
- our headcount growth and associated costs as we seek to expand our research and development and establish a commercial infrastructure;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, enforcing and defending patent and other intellectual property rights and defending against intellectual property-related claims;
- the timing and amount of proceeds received from milestones achieved and royalties earned, if any, by us under the Janssen Agreement;
- our ability to raise debt or equity capital, including any changes in the credit or equity markets that may impact our ability to obtain capital in the future;
- the costs associated with, and the outcome of, lawsuits against us, if any;
- our acquisition and development of new technologies and drug candidates; and
- competing technological and market developments currently unknown to us.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may augment our cash balance through financing transactions, including through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings and collaboration, strategic alliance and licensing arrangements. For example, in February 2017, we entered into an agreement with Cantor pursuant to which, from time to time, we may offer and sell up to \$75.0 million of shares of our common stock “at the market” through Cantor pursuant to a universal shelf registration statement that we filed with the SEC in February 2017. In connection with capital raising activities, we may be required to dilute the ownership interests of our existing stockholders substantially. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain adequate levels of additional funding on favorable terms, if at all, or that we will earn milestone-based or royalty payments pursuant to the Janssen Agreement. If we are unable to obtain adequate levels of additional funding or if we do not earn the milestone-based or royalty payments pursuant to the Janssen Agreement, in whole or in part, we may be required to:

- delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate research and development programs, including our complement inhibitor program;
- obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others on terms that may be unfavorable to us or that may require us to relinquish rights to certain drug candidates that we might otherwise seek to develop or commercialize independently; and/or
- pursue merger or acquisition strategies.

If our operating plan changes, we may need additional funds sooner than planned. Such additional financing may not be available when we need it or may not be available on terms that are favorable to us. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If adequate funds are not available to us on a timely basis, or at all, we may be required to terminate or delay preclinical studies, clinical trials or other development activities for one or more of our drug candidates. We may seek additional financing through a combination of private and public equity offerings, debt financings and collaboration, strategic alliance and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms may include adverse liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect stockholders’ rights.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of June 30, 2017.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

For a discussion of the recent accounting pronouncements relevant to our business operations, see Note 2, “Accounting Standards Updates” under “Part I, Item 1. Financial Statements.”

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Interest Rate Risk. Our exposure to market risk is confined to our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. We regularly review our investments and monitor the financial markets. We invest in high-quality financial instruments, primarily money market funds, U.S. government and agency securities, government-sponsored bond obligations and certain other corporate debt securities, with the effective duration of the portfolio less than twelve months and no security with an effective duration in excess of twenty-four months, which we believe are subject to limited credit risk. We currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. Due to the short-term duration of our investment portfolio and the low risk profile of our investments, we believe that an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio. We do not believe that we have any material exposure to interest rate risk or changes in credit ratings arising from our investments.

Capital Market Risk. We currently have no product revenues and depend on funds raised through other sources. One source of funding is through future debt or equity offerings. Our ability to raise funds in this manner depends upon, among other things, capital market forces affecting our stock price.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2017. The term “disclosure controls and procedures,” as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company’s management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow

[Table of Contents](#)

timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2017, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

No change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2017 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The following risk factors and other information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be carefully considered. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or other factors not perceived by us to present significant risks to our business at this time also may impair our business operations. These risk factors restate and supersede in their entirety the risk factors previously disclosed in “Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Risks Related to the Discovery and Development of Our Drug Candidates

Our approach to the discovery and development of drug candidates that target complement alternative pathway factor D inhibition is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.

We are focused on the research and development of our complement inhibitor platform, pursuant to which we are initially targeting complement factor D, an essential protein of the complement alternative pathway that is a part of the human innate immune system. Our complement inhibitor platform is focused on advancing small molecule compounds that inhibit the alternative pathway, and have the potential to be used in the treatment of immune-related diseases where the complement pathway plays a critical role. We anticipate that our complement inhibitor platform may play a role in addressing needs of patients with paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, or PNH, including patients who have suboptimal response to, or who fail to respond to, currently approved treatments for PNH, and C3 glomerulopathy, or C3G, and immune complex membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, or IC-MPGN, both kidney diseases, as well as the needs of patients with other complement-mediated diseases where the alternative pathway plays a significant role, such as geographic atrophy, or GA, an advanced form of dry age-related macular degeneration, or AMD.

Our approach to the discovery and development of drug candidates that target the alternative pathway is unproven. While complement factor D is a clinically validated target in certain ophthalmic diseases, it is unproven in demonstrating efficacy in systemic diseases. We are currently only in the early clinical testing stages for our most advanced drug candidate under this program with other drug candidates in the discovery and preclinical phases. We may not successfully develop any medicines that target alternative pathway inhibition, and even if we are successful in early development, any medicines that we develop may not effectively inhibit the alternative pathway, or provide a clinical benefit. Even if we are able to develop a product candidate that effectively inhibits complement factor D in preclinical studies, we may not succeed in demonstrating safety and efficacy of the product candidate in human clinical trials. Our focus on using our proprietary technology to identify drug candidates targeting the alternative pathway may not result in the discovery and development of commercially viable medicines to treat human disease.

If we are unable to develop, obtain marketing approval for or successfully commercialize drug candidates, either alone or through a collaboration, or if we experience significant delays in doing so, our business could be materially harmed.

We currently have no products approved for sale and are investing substantially all of our efforts and financial resources on the development of our complement inhibitor platform. Moreover, under the Janssen Agreement, we granted Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize our portfolio of HCV product candidates. Our prospects are substantially dependent on our ability, or that of any collaborator, including Janssen, to develop, obtain marketing approval for, and successfully commercialize at least one drug candidate in one or more disease indications based upon our programs.

The success of our complement inhibitor platform as well as our HCV program in collaboration with Janssen, will depend on several factors, including the following:

- initiation, successful enrollment and completion of clinical trials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- safety, tolerability and efficacy profiles that are satisfactory to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or any comparable foreign regulatory authority for marketing approval;
- timely receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the performance of our collaborators;
- the extent of any required post-marketing approval commitments to applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishment of supply arrangements with third party raw materials suppliers and manufacturers;
- establishment of arrangements with third party manufacturers to obtain finished drug products that are appropriately packaged for sale;
- obtaining and maintaining patent, trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity, both in the United States and internationally;
- protection of our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- successful commercial launch following any marketing approval;
- a continued acceptable safety profile following any marketing approval; and
- commercial acceptance of our products or those of our collaborators, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third party payors;

The success of our complement inhibitor platform also depends on our ability to compete with other marketed therapies for complement-mediated disease such as those from Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and other potential therapies in development by Akari Therapeutics PLC, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Amyndas Pharmaceuticals S.A., Apellis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Attune Pharmaceuticals, Inc., BioCryst Pharmaceuticals, Inc., ChemoCentryx, Inc., Genentech, Inc., Omeros Corporation, Ra Pharmaceuticals Inc. and True North Therapeutics, Inc. Additionally, Novartis AG also has intellectual property rights in the complement area.

Under the terms of our collaboration, Janssen has significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to development and any future commercialization of the drug candidates in our HCV program. For example, development plans and strategies are conducted in accordance with a plan and budget approved by a joint committee as to which Janssen generally has final decision-making authority, and, subject to specified diligence requirements, Janssen has full discretion over commercialization plans and strategies. Currently, Janssen is only pursuing clinical development of one of the three HCV compounds we licensed to Janssen under the collaboration.

Many of the factors on which our success is dependent are beyond our control, including clinical development, the regulatory submission process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights and the manufacturing, marketing and sales efforts of our current and any future collaborators. If we or our collaborators are unable to develop, receive marketing approval for and successfully commercialize products based on our technologies, or experience delays as a result of any of these factors or otherwise, our business could be substantially harmed.

Results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of results of future clinical trials.

The outcome of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of clinical trials do not necessarily predict success in future clinical trials. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in earlier development, and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. The design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. In addition, changes to formulations of drug candidates may result in delays and requirements for additional clinical testing. We have limited experience in designing clinical trials and may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support marketing approval. In addition, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Many companies that believed their drug candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval for the drug candidates. Even if we, or any current or future collaborators, believe that the results of clinical trials for our drug candidates warrant marketing approval, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree and may not grant marketing approval of our drug candidates.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same drug candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, variability of the disease being studied, changes in and adherence to the dosing regimen and other clinical trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. If we fail to receive positive results in clinical trials of our drug candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our most advanced drug candidates, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects would be negatively impacted.

We may expend our resources to pursue a particular drug candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on drug candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and drug candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable drug candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular drug candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that drug candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to the drug candidate.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome.

Clinical testing is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain as to outcome. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. The clinical development of our drug candidates is susceptible to the risk of failure inherent at any stage of drug development, including failure to demonstrate efficacy in a clinical trial or across a broad population of patients, the occurrence of adverse events that are severe or medically or commercially unacceptable, failure to comply with protocols or applicable regulatory requirements and determination by the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority that a drug candidate may not continue development or is not approvable. It is possible that even if one or more of our drug candidates has a beneficial effect, that effect will not be detected during clinical evaluation as a result of one or more of a variety of factors, including the size, duration, design, measurements, conduct or analysis of any clinical trials. Conversely, as a result of the same factors, any clinical trials may indicate an apparent positive effect of a drug candidate that is greater than the actual positive effect, if any. Similarly, in any clinical trials we may fail to detect toxicity of or intolerability caused by our drug candidates, or mistakenly believe that our drug candidates are toxic or not well tolerated when that is not in fact the case.

Additional factors that may negatively impact our clinical development efforts include:

- delay or failure in obtaining approval by institutional review board or similar reviewing entities to conduct a clinical trial at each site;
- delay or failure in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different contract research organizations and trial sites;
- clinical sites and investigators deviating from trial protocol, failing to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, or dropping out of a trial;
- slow patient enrollment, particularly in rare diseases being studied;
- delay or failure in having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- disruption of clinical supply or clinical operations at our clinical trial sites;
- adverse medical events or side effects in treated patients, and the threat of legal claims and litigation alleging injuries;
- lack of effectiveness or safety of the product candidate being tested; and
- decisions by regulatory authorities, the institutional review board, ethics committee, or us, or recommendation by a data safety monitoring board, to suspend or terminate clinical trials at any time for safety issues or for any other reason.

Our failure to successfully initiate and complete clinical trials of our drug candidates and to demonstrate the efficacy and safety necessary to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our drug candidates would significantly harm our business.

If clinical trials of our drug candidates fail to satisfactorily demonstrate safety and efficacy to the FDA and other regulators, we, or any current or future collaborators, may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of these drug candidates.

We, and any current or future collaborators, are not permitted to commercialize, market, promote or sell any drug candidate in the United States without obtaining marketing approval from the FDA. Foreign regulatory authorities, such as the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, impose similar requirements. We, and any current or future collaborators, may never receive such approvals. We, and any current or future collaborators, must complete extensive preclinical development and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates in humans before we, or they, will be able to obtain these approvals.

Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is inherently uncertain as to outcome. In addition, our interest in developing potential therapies for rare diseases for which there is no currently available treatment, such as C3G, makes the difficulty in study design and outcome more challenging, as the appropriate endpoints for obtaining approval from regulatory authorities have not been previously defined. Additionally, the clinical course of C3G is highly variable and it may be difficult to identify appropriate patients for clinical studies. PNH and C3G are chronic conditions and regulatory authorities may require clinical trials for longer periods than anticipated by us. Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us, or any current or future collaborators, and impair our ability to generate revenues from product sales, regulatory and commercialization milestones and royalties. Moreover, if (1) we, or any current or future collaborators, are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our drug candidates beyond the trials and testing that we, or they contemplate, (2) we, or any current or future collaborators, are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our drug candidates or other testing, (3) the results of these trials or tests are unfavorable, uncertain or are only modestly favorable, or (4) there are unacceptable safety concerns associated with our drug candidates, we, or any current or future collaborators, in addition to incurring additional costs, may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our drug candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or significant safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing or other requirements; or
- be required to remove the product from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Adverse events or undesirable side effects caused by, or other unexpected properties of, any of our drug candidates may be identified during development that could delay or prevent their marketing approval or limit their use.

Adverse events or undesirable side effects caused by, or other unexpected properties of, our drug candidates could cause us, any current or future collaborators, an institutional review board or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials of one or more of our drug candidates and could result in a more restrictive label or FDA requirement for a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or the delay or denial of marketing approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. For example, treatment with complement inhibitors like our factor D inhibitor ACH-4471 may decrease the body's ability to fend off infection by certain types of pathogens. Treatment with the marketed complement C5 inhibitor, eculizumab (Soliris), is associated with increased risk for certain types of infection, including meningococcal infection. For this reason, patients treated with complement inhibitors, including patients treated in our future clinical trials, may be vaccinated for pathogens known to have increased risk of infection with complement deficiency or inhibition and may also be treated with prophylactic antibiotics in an effort to reduce the risk of an adverse event resulting from an infection. However, there is a risk that vaccination and/or prophylactic antibiotics will not prevent or reduce the risk of infections, including meningococcal infection.

Other adverse events may occur. In our phase I multiple ascending dose study of ACH-4471 in healthy volunteers, two cases of self-limited, ALT elevations (Grade 3 and 4) were observed post-treatment in the two highest dose groups, with neither subject exhibiting signs or symptoms of liver decompensation. Both subjects' ALT levels normalized without intervention during follow up. Further, no treatment-associated fever or infections were observed. ALT is a liver enzyme measure to see whether a liver is damaged or diseased. There is a risk that increases in ALT will be seen in other healthy subjects or patients in our clinical studies dosed with ACH-4471. To date, ACH-4471 has been dosed in patients for limited durations, and there is a risk that in longer dosing durations planned for our clinical trials, patients may experience increases in ALT or other adverse events. There is also a risk that doses of ACH 4471, which we believe can be safely administered to patients, may not be effective in treating PNH or C3G.

In addition, in Janssen's phase IIa clinical trial of a triple combination regimen consisting of Olysio (simeprevir), AL-335, and odalasvir for HCV, which has been designated the "604 Study," one trial participant experienced a Mobitz Type I 2nd degree atrioventricular block that was deemed a serious adverse event and probably related to odalasvir and possibly related to AL-335 and simeprevir. The event was not associated with clinical or echocardiographic abnormalities, did not require any therapeutic intervention, resolved following treatment discontinuation, and the patient went on to achieve a sustained viral response 24 weeks after cessation of therapy.

If any of our drug candidates is associated with adverse events or undesirable side effects or has properties that are unexpected, we, or any current or future collaborators, may need to abandon development or limit development of that drug candidate to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Many compounds that initially showed promise in clinical or earlier stage testing have later been found to cause undesirable or unexpected side effects that prevented further development of the compound.

If we, or any current or future collaborators, experience any of a number of possible unfavorable events in connection with clinical trials of our drug candidates, potential marketing approval or commercialization of our drug candidates could be delayed or prevented.

We, or any current or future collaborators, may experience numerous unfavorable events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent marketing approval or commercialization of our drug candidates, including:

- clinical trials of our drug candidates may produce unfavorable or inconclusive results;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, may decide, or regulators may require us or them, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our drug candidates may be larger than we, or any current or future collaborators, anticipate, patient enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we, or any current or future collaborators, anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we, or any current or future collaborators, anticipate;
- the cost of planned clinical trials of our drug candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- our third party contractors or those of any current or future collaborators, including those manufacturing our drug candidates or components or ingredients thereof or conducting clinical trials on our behalf or on behalf of any current or future collaborators, may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us or any current or future collaborators in a timely manner or at all;
- regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us, any current or future collaborators or our or their investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, may have delays in reaching or fail to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites;
- patients that enroll in a clinical trial may misrepresent their eligibility to do so or may otherwise not comply with the clinical trial protocol, resulting in the need to drop the patients from the clinical trial, increase the needed enrollment size for the clinical trial or extend the clinical trial's duration;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, may have to delay, suspend or terminate clinical trials of our drug candidates for various reasons, including a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks, undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics of the drug candidate;
- regulators or institutional review boards may require that we, or any current or future collaborators, or our or their investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or their standards of conduct, a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks, undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics of the drug candidate or findings of undesirable effects caused by a chemically or mechanistically similar drug or drug candidate;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our, or any current or future collaborators', clinical trial designs or our or their interpretation of data from preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve or subsequently find fault with the manufacturing processes or facilities of third party manufacturers with which we, or any current or future collaborators, enter into agreements for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the supply or quality of raw materials or manufactured drug candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our drug candidates may be insufficient, inadequate or not available at an acceptable cost, or we may experience interruptions in supply; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient to obtain marketing approval.

Product development costs for us, or any current or future collaborators, will increase if we, or they, experience delays in testing or pursuing marketing approvals and we, or they, may be required to obtain additional funds to complete clinical trials and prepare for possible commercialization of our drug candidates. We do not know whether any preclinical tests or clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured, or will be completed on schedule or at all. Significant preclinical or clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we, or any current or future collaborators, may have the exclusive right to commercialize our drug candidates or allow our competitors, or the competitors of any current or future collaborators, to bring products to market before we, or any current or future collaborators, do and impair our ability, or the ability of any current or future collaborators, to successfully commercialize our drug candidates and may harm our business and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that lead to clinical trial delays may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of any of our drug candidates.

If we, or any current or future collaborators, experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our or their receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

We, or any current or future collaborators, may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for any of our drug candidates if we, or they, are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in clinical trials. We are investigating our drug candidate ACH 4471 in PNH and C3G, both of which are rare diseases. Recruitment of patients for our clinical trials in these diseases may be very difficult. In addition, other companies are currently investigating their investigational products in PNH and C3G which may make it more difficult to enroll eligible patients into our clinical trials. Patient enrollment is a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, and is affected by many factors, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population, particularly for rare diseases such as PNH and C3G;
- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the proximity of patients to clinical sites;
- the eligibility criteria for the trial;
- the design of the clinical trial;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment;
- competing clinical trials; and
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and risks of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating.

Our inability, or the inability of any current or future collaborators, to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our, or their, clinical trials could result in significant delays or may require us or them to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our, or their, clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our drug candidates, delay or halt the development of and approval processes for our drug candidates and jeopardize our, or any current or future collaborators', ability to commence sales of and generate revenues from our drug candidates, which could cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing, if needed.

If any of our drug candidates receives marketing approval and we, or others, later discover that the drug is less effective than previously believed or causes undesirable side effects that were not previously identified, our ability, or that of any current or future collaborators, to market the drug could be compromised.

Clinical trials of our drug candidates are expected to be conducted in carefully defined subsets of patients who have agreed to enter into clinical trials. Consequently, it is possible that our clinical trials, or those of any current or future collaborator, may indicate an apparent positive effect of a drug candidate that is greater than the actual positive effect, if any, or alternatively fail to identify undesirable side effects. If, following approval of a drug candidate, we, or others, discover that the drug is less effective than previously believed or causes undesirable side effects that were not previously identified, any of the following adverse events could occur:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the drug;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, may be required to recall the drug, change the way the drug is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of, or the manufacturing processes for, the particular drug;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a "black box" warning or a contraindication;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, may be required to create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of the previously unidentified side effects for distribution to patients;
- we, or any current or future collaborators, could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- the drug may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could have a material and adverse effect on our operations and business and could adversely impact our stock price.

Even if one of our drug candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success and the market opportunity for the drug candidate may be smaller than we estimate.

We have never commercialized a product. Even if one of our drug candidates is approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities for marketing and sale, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient, or even any, market acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payors, health authorities and others in the medical community. For example, physicians are often reluctant to switch their patients from existing therapies even when new and potentially more effective or convenient treatments enter the market. Further, patients often acclimate to the therapy that they are currently taking and do not want to switch unless their physicians recommend switching products or they are required to switch therapies due to lack of reimbursement for existing therapies.

Efforts to educate the medical community and third party payors on the benefits of our drug candidates may require significant resources and may not be successful. If any of our drug candidates is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our drug candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of the product;
- the potential advantages of the product compared to alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the clinical indications for which the product is approved;
- whether the product is designated under physician treatment guidelines as a first-line therapy or as a second- or third-line therapy;
- limitations or warnings, including distribution or use restrictions, contained in the product's approved labeling;
- our ability, or the ability of any current or future collaborators, to offer the product for sale at competitive prices;
- the product's convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try, and of physicians to prescribe, the product;
- the strength of sales, marketing and distribution support;
- the approval of other products for the same indications;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for the product;
- the timing of market introduction of our approved products as well as competitive products;
- availability and amount of reimbursement from government payors, managed care plans and other third party payors;
- adverse publicity about the product or favorable publicity about competitive products; and
- potential product liability claims.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into sales, marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing any drug candidates that we develop if and when those drug candidates are approved.

We do not have a sales, marketing or distribution infrastructure and have no experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. We plan to use a combination of focused in-house sales and marketing capabilities and third party collaboration, licensing and distribution arrangements to sell any of our products that receive marketing approval.

We generally plan to seek to retain full commercialization rights in the United States for products that we can commercialize with a small specialized sales force in certain rare diseases. The development of sales, marketing and distribution capabilities will require substantial resources, will be time-consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a drug candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and distribution capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we could have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization costs. This may be costly, and our investment could be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel. In addition, we may not be able to hire or retain a sales force in the United States that is sufficient in size or has adequate expertise in the medical markets that we plan to target. If we are unable to establish or retain a sales force and marketing and distribution capabilities, our operating results may be adversely affected. If a potential partner has development or commercialization expertise that we believe is particularly relevant to one of our products, then we may seek to collaborate with that potential partner even if we believe we could otherwise develop and commercialize the product independently.

[Table of Contents](#)

We generally plan to collaborate with third parties for commercialization in the United States of any products that we cannot commercialize with a small sales force and that require a large sales, marketing and product distribution infrastructure. We also plan to commercialize our drug candidates outside the United States through collaboration, licensing and distribution arrangements with third parties. As a result of entering into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues may be lower, perhaps substantially lower, than if we were to directly market and sell products in those markets. Furthermore, we may be unsuccessful in entering into the necessary arrangements with third parties or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. In addition, we may have little or no control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively.

If we do not establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing any of our drug candidates that receive marketing approval.

We face substantial competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and our operating results may suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We expect that we, our current collaborator and future collaborators, if any, will face significant competition from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide with respect to any of our drug candidates that we, or they, may seek to develop or commercialize in the future. There are a number of pharmaceutical companies that currently market and sell products for HCV or are pursuing the development of additional drug candidates for HCV including AbbVie Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb, Enanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Gilead Sciences, Inc., Merck & Co., Inc. and Regulus Therapeutics Inc. Some of these marketed products have demonstrated good efficacy rates and safety profiles. We and our collaborator, Janssen, would have to demonstrate similar efficacy and safety profiles in order to be competitive, which cannot be assured. In addition, while the market for HCV therapies remains very large, reaching \$19 billion in sales in 2016 according to public filings, the market is anticipated to decrease in size as more existing patients are cured and the number of newly infected patients, while rising, is fewer on an annual basis than those cured. This decrease in market size may heighten competitive pressures among market participants.

In addition, there are also a number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of drug candidates for the treatment of the key complement-mediated disease indications. For example, Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s eculizumab (Soliris®) is a marketed therapy for the treatment of PNH and atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome, or aHUS. Akari Therapeutics PLC, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Amyndas Pharmaceuticals S.A., Apellis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., BioCryst Pharmaceuticals, Inc., ChemoCentryx, Inc., Genentech, Inc., Omeros Corporation, Ra Pharmaceuticals Inc. and True North Therapeutics, Inc. have complement inhibitor therapies in development for other hematologic diseases. Additionally, Novartis AG also has intellectual property rights in the complement area.

Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing technologies and drug products that are more effective, have fewer or more tolerable side effects or are less costly than any drug candidates that we are currently developing or that we may develop, which could render our drug candidates obsolete and noncompetitive.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we, or any current or future collaborators, may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other marketing approval for their products before we, or any current or future collaborators, are able to obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we, or any current or future collaborators, are able to enter the market.

Many of our existing and potential future competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining marketing approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approve generic versions of any of our products that receive marketing approval, or such authorities do not grant our products appropriate periods of data exclusivity before approving generic versions of our products, the sales of our products could be adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

Once a new drug application, or NDA, is approved, the product covered thereby becomes a “reference-listed drug” in the FDA’s publication, “Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations.” Manufacturers may seek approval of generic versions of reference-listed drugs through submission of abbreviated new drug applications, or ANDAs, in the United States. In support of an ANDA, a generic manufacturer need not conduct clinical studies. Rather, the applicant generally must show that its product has the same active ingredient(s), dosage form, strength, route of administration and conditions of use or labeling as the reference-listed drug and that the generic version is bioequivalent to the reference-listed drug, meaning it is absorbed in the body at the same rate and to the same extent. Generic products may be significantly less costly to bring to market than the reference-listed drug and companies that produce generic products are generally able to offer them at lower prices. Thus, following the introduction of a generic drug, a significant percentage of the sales of any branded product or reference-listed drug may be typically lost to the generic product.

The FDA may not approve an ANDA for a generic product until any applicable period of non-patent exclusivity for the reference-listed drug has expired. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, provides a period of five years of non-patent exclusivity for a new drug containing a new chemical entity, or NCE. Specifically, in cases where such exclusivity has been granted, an ANDA may not be filed with the FDA until the expiration of five years unless the submission is accompanied by a Paragraph IV certification that a patent covering the reference-listed drug is either invalid or will not be infringed by the generic product, in which case the applicant may submit its application four years following approval of the reference-listed drug. If any product we develop does not receive five years of NCE exclusivity, the FDA may approve generic versions of such product three years after its date of approval. Manufacturers may seek to launch these generic products following the expiration of the applicable marketing exclusivity period, even if we still have patent protection for our product.

Competition that our products may face from generic versions of our products could materially and adversely impact our future revenue, profitability and cash flows and substantially limit our ability to obtain a return on the investments we have made in those drug candidates.

Even if we, or any current or future collaborators, are able to commercialize any drug candidate that we, or they, develop, the product may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third party payor reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives that could harm our business.

The commercial success of our drug candidates will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our drug candidates will be paid by third party payors, including government health administration authorities and private health coverage insurers. If coverage and reimbursement is not available, or reimbursement is available only to limited levels, we, or any current or future collaborators, may not be able to successfully commercialize our drug candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us, or any current or future collaborators, to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our or their investments. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third party payors and coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor.

There is significant uncertainty related to third party payor coverage and reimbursement of newly approved drugs. Marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we, or any current or future collaborators, might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which may negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability or the ability of any current or future collaborators to recoup our or their investment in one or more drug candidates, even if our drug candidates obtain marketing approval.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Therefore, our ability, and the ability of any current or future collaborators, to commercialize any of our drug candidates will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from third party payors. Third party payors decide which medications they will cover and establish reimbursement levels. The healthcare industry is acutely focused on cost containment, both in the United States and elsewhere. Government authorities and other third party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications, which could affect our ability or that of any current or future collaborators to sell our drug candidates profitably. These payors may not view our products, if any, as cost-effective, and coverage and reimbursement may not be available to our customers, or those of any current or future collaborators, or may not be sufficient to allow our products, if any, to be marketed on a competitive basis. Cost-control initiatives could cause us, or any current or future collaborators, to decrease the price we, or they, might establish for products, which could result in lower than anticipated product revenues. If the prices for our products, if any, decrease or if governmental and other third party payors do not provide coverage or adequate reimbursement, our prospects for revenue and profitability will suffer.

There may also be delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the indications for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Reimbursement rates may vary, by way of example, according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used. Reimbursement rates may also be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs or may be incorporated into existing payments for other services.

In addition, increasingly, third party payors are requiring higher levels of evidence of the benefits and clinical outcomes of new technologies and are challenging the prices charged. We cannot be sure that coverage will be available for any drug candidate that we, or any current or future collaborator, commercialize and, if available, that the reimbursement rates will be adequate. Further, the net reimbursement for drug products may be subject to additional reductions if there are changes to laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. An inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any of our drug candidates for which we, or any current or future collaborator, obtain marketing approval could significantly harm our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

Spurred by examples of large price increases for certain drugs, political candidates and others have raised media attention to the issue of pharmaceutical price regulation. For example, recently announced plans have included elements such as patient spending caps, requirements for drug makers to spend a defined portion of their profits on research and development, allowing Americans to import lower-priced drugs from other countries and addressing specialty pharmaceuticals which tend to have higher prices than other drugs. If greater regulation of pharmaceutical pricing is approved, we may not be able to receive adequate reimbursement for our drug therapies, or may be forced to accept pricing at levels lower than that which would make us profitable. We cannot predict the political or regulatory climate that may result in enhanced drug pricing regulations.

Product liability lawsuits against us could divert our resources, cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability claims as a result of the clinical testing of our drug candidates despite obtaining appropriate informed consents from any clinical trial participants. We will face an even greater risk if we or any current or future collaborators commercially sell any product that we may or they may develop. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our drug candidates. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our drug candidates or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend resulting litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue;
- reduced resources of our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Although we maintain general liability insurance and clinical trial liability insurance, this insurance may not fully cover potential liabilities that we may incur. The cost of any product liability litigation or other proceeding, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. We will need to increase our insurance coverage if and when we begin selling any drug candidate that receives marketing approval. In addition, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive. If we are unable to obtain or maintain sufficient insurance coverage at an acceptable cost or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims, it could prevent or inhibit the development and commercial production and sale of our drug candidates, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures or security breaches.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. Any system failure, accident or security breach that causes interruptions in our operations could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we may incur liabilities and the further development of our drug candidates may be delayed.

Risks Related to our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses since inception, expect to incur significant and increasing losses for at least the next several years, and we may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We have incurred significant annual net operating losses since our inception. We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing net operating losses for at least the next several years. Our net losses were \$42.7 million and \$36.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of June 30, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$560.1 million. We have not generated any revenues from product sales, have not completed the development of any drug candidate and may never have a drug candidate approved for commercialization. We are currently only in the early clinical testing stages for our most advanced drug candidate under our complement inhibitor platform and expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a drug candidate ready for commercialization.

We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to research and development, including preclinical studies and our clinical development programs. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. Net losses and negative cash flows have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' (deficit) equity and working capital.

We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue research and initiate preclinical and clinical development efforts for our factor D inhibitor drug candidates, including ACH-4471 and ACH-5228;
- seek regulatory and marketing approvals for our drug candidates that successfully complete clinical trials, if any;
- establish sales, marketing, distribution and other commercial infrastructure to commercialize various products for which we may obtain marketing approval, if any;
- contract for the manufacture of larger quantities of drug candidates for clinical development and potentially commercialization;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- hire and retain additional personnel, such as clinical, quality control and scientific personnel.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue. We do not expect to generate significant revenue unless and until we are, or any current or future collaborator is, able to obtain marketing approval for, and successfully commercialize, products based on our programs. This will require success in a range of challenging activities, including completing clinical trials of our drug candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these drug candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we, or any of our current or current or future collaborators, may obtain marketing approval, satisfying any post-marketing requirements and obtaining reimbursement for our products from private insurance or government payors. Because of the uncertainties and risks associated with these activities, we are unable to accurately predict the timing and amount of increased expenses, and if or when we might achieve profitability. We and any current or future collaborators may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, or any current or future collaborators do, we may never generate revenues that are large enough for us to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and adversely impact our stock price and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our pipeline of drug candidates or continue our operations.

We may need additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

[Table of Contents](#)

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we initiate clinical trials of, initiate new research and preclinical development efforts for and seek marketing approval for, our drug candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our drug candidates, we may incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution are not the responsibility of a current or future collaborator. Accordingly, we may need to obtain additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts.

We will be required to expend significant funds in order to advance the development of our complement factor D inhibitor platform. In addition, while we may seek one or more collaborators for future development of our drug candidates, we may not be able to enter into a collaboration for any of our drug candidates on suitable terms or at all. In any event, our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will not be sufficient to fund all of the efforts that we plan to undertake or to fund the completion of development of any of our drug candidates. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. We do not have any committed external source of funds. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy. Moreover, we are dependent on Janssen for the timing and success of the HCV collaboration and we cannot assure you that we will receive any milestone-based or royalty payments under that arrangement.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of June 30, 2017, will enable us to fund our current projected operating requirements for at least the next 12 months. Our estimate as to how long we expect our existing cash and cash equivalents to be able to continue to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Further, changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. Our future funding requirements, both short-term and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our drug candidates;
- our ability to enter into and the terms and timing of any collaborations, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the number of future drug candidates that we pursue and their development requirements;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for any of our drug candidates that receive marketing approval to the extent such costs are not the responsibility of any current or future collaborators, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- subject to receipt of marketing approval, revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our drug candidates;
- our headcount growth and associated costs as we seek to expand our research and development and establish a commercial infrastructure;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, enforcing and defending patent and other intellectual property rights and defending against intellectual property-related claims;
- the timing and amount of proceeds received from milestones achieved and royalties earned, if any, by us under the Janssen Agreement;
- our ability to raise debt or equity capital, including any changes in the credit or equity markets that may impact our ability to obtain capital in the future;
- the costs associated with, and the outcome of, lawsuits against us, if any;
- our acquisition and development of new technologies and drug candidates; and
- competing technological and market developments, including those currently unknown to us.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or drug candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

We expect that we will need additional capital in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities, the ownership interests of our stockholders may be materially diluted, and the terms of these securities could include liquidation or other preferences and anti-dilution protections that could adversely affect the rights of a common stockholder. In February 2017, we entered into a sales agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., or Cantor, pursuant to which, from time to time, we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000 through Cantor pursuant to a universal shelf registration statement that we filed with the SEC in February 2017. Sales of our common stock, if any, under the agreement with Cantor may be made in sales deemed to be an “at-the-market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock or other securities could cause dilution to our stockholders and lower the market price of our common stock.

In addition, debt financing, if available, would result in fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, creating liens, redeeming stock or declaring dividends, that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. In addition, securing financing could require a substantial amount of time and attention from our management and may divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our management’s ability to oversee the development of our drug candidates.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or drug candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market drug candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a company undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change taxable income or taxes may be limited. Changes in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control, may have resulted or could in the future result in an ownership change. For example, we completed a review of our changes in ownership through December 31, 2015, and determined that we had four ownership changes since inception. The changes of ownership will result in net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards expiring unutilized. If additional limitations were to apply, utilization of a portion of our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards could be further limited in future periods and a portion of the carryforwards could expire before being available to reduce future income tax liabilities.

If the estimates we make and the assumptions on which we rely in preparing our financial statements prove inaccurate, our actual results may vary significantly.

Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of our assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Such estimates and judgments include revenue recognition, stock-based compensation expense, the valuation of investments, accrued expenses and deferred tax assets and liabilities. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. However, these estimates and judgments, or the assumptions underlying them, may change over time. Accordingly, our actual financial results may vary significantly from the estimates contained in our financial statements.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We depend on our collaboration with Janssen and may depend on collaborations with additional third parties for the development and commercialization of our drug candidates. If those collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these drug candidates.

We are party to an exclusive collaboration and license agreement with Janssen pursuant to which we granted Janssen exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize products based on certain of our HCV drug candidates. We may in the future seek other third-party collaborators for the development and commercialization of product candidates based on our complement inhibitor platform. Our likely collaborators for any collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. If we enter into such collaborations, we will have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators will dedicate to the development or commercialization of our drug candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from the collaboration and license agreement with Janssen or any future arrangements will depend on the collaborators’ abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. In addition, any collaborators may have the right to abandon research or development projects and terminate applicable agreements, including any funding obligations, prior to or upon the expiration of the agreed upon terms.

Collaborations involving our drug candidates, including our collaboration with Janssen, pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. For example, under the terms of our collaboration with Janssen, development plans and strategies for all licensed products will be conducted in accordance with a plan and budget approved by a joint committee comprised of equal numbers of representatives from each of us and Janssen, as to which Janssen generally has final decision-making authority, and, subject to specified diligence requirements, Janssen has full discretion over commercialization plans and strategies for all licensed products. Currently, Janssen is only pursuing clinical development of one of the three HCV compounds we licensed to Janssen under the collaboration;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our drug candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs, based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus, changes in the competitive environment, available funding or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a drug candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a drug candidate for clinical testing;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of drug candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to drug candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation. For example, under specified circumstances Janssen has the first right to maintain or defend certain of our intellectual property rights under the terms of our collaboration agreement and, although we may have the right to assume the maintenance or defense of such intellectual property rights if Janssen does not, our ability to do so may be compromised by Janssen's actions;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable drug candidates. For example, Janssen can terminate its agreement with us in its entirety upon sixty days' notice at any time prior to submission of the first application for marketing approval for a licensed product in any specified major market country, and can terminate the entire agreement with us in connection with any undisputed material breach of the agreement by us that remains uncured for a specified period of time; and
- collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of drug candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If any current or future collaborator of ours is involved in a business combination, it could decide to delay, diminish or terminate the development or commercialization of any drug candidate licensed to it by us.

We may seek to establish additional collaborations and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

Our drug development programs and the potential commercialization of our drug candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our drug candidates, we may decide to collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those drug candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the potential differentiation of our drug candidate from competing drug candidates, design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities and the regulatory pathway for any such approval, the potential market for the drug candidate, the costs

and complexities of manufacturing and delivering the product to patients and the potential of competing products. The collaborator may also consider alternative drug candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available for collaboration and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our drug candidate.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. Further, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. In addition, any collaboration agreements that we enter into in the future may contain, restrictions on our ability to enter into potential collaborations or to otherwise develop specified compounds.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the drug candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our drug candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

We have and intend to continue to rely on third parties to conduct any clinical trials. If they do not perform satisfactorily, our business could be materially harmed.

We have and intend to continue to rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct clinical trials and expect to rely on these third parties to conduct clinical trials of any drug candidate that we develop. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us under certain circumstances. We may not be able to enter into alternative arrangements or do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new contract research organization begins work. As a result, delays would likely occur, which could materially impact our ability to meet our expected clinical development timelines and harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Further, our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities limits our control over these activities, but we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards. For example, notwithstanding the obligations of a contract research organization for a trial of one of our drug candidates, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as current Good Clinical Practices, or cGCPs, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. The FDA enforces these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators, clinical trial sites and institutional review boards. If we or our third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable cGCPs, the clinical data generated in any clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our drug candidates, which would delay the marketing approval process. We cannot be certain that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with cGCPs. We are also required to register clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, the third parties that we intend to engage to conduct clinical trials on our behalf are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under agreements with such contractors, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time, skill and resources to our development programs. These contractors may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could impede their ability to devote appropriate time to our clinical programs. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct any clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our drug candidates. If that occurs, we will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our drug candidates. In such an event, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any drug candidates that we seek to develop could be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed, impaired or foreclosed.

We also intend to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for any clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our drug candidates or commercialization of any resulting products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We have and intend to continue to contract with third parties for the manufacture and distribution of any drug candidates for clinical trials in connection with our future development and commercialization efforts. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our drug candidates or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

[Table of Contents](#)

We currently have no manufacturing facilities and limited personnel with manufacturing experience. We have and intend to continue to rely on contract manufacturers to produce both drug substance and drug product required for any clinical trials. We also intend to rely upon contract manufacturers, and, potentially collaboration partners, to manufacture commercial quantities of our products, if approved. Reliance on such third party contractors entails risks, including:

- manufacturing delays if our third party contractors give greater priority to the supply of other products over our drug candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreements between us and them;
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of agreements by our third party contractors at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- the possible breach by the third party contractors of our agreements with them;
- the failure of third party contractors to comply with applicable regulatory requirements;
- the possible mislabeling of clinical supplies, potentially resulting in the wrong dose amounts being supplied or active drug or placebo not being properly identified;
- the possibility of clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time, leading to clinical trial interruptions, or of drug supplies not being distributed to commercial vendors in a timely manner, resulting in lost sales; and
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on a small number of third party contract manufacturers to supply active pharmaceutical ingredient and required finished product for our preclinical studies and any clinical trials. We do not have long-term agreements with any of these third parties. If any of our existing manufacturers should become unavailable to us for any reason, we may incur some delay in identifying or qualifying replacements.

Any manufacturing problem or the loss of a contract manufacturer could be disruptive to our operations, delay any clinical trials and, if our products are approved for sale, result in lost sales. Additionally, we intend to rely on third parties to supply the raw materials needed to manufacture any drug candidates. Any reliance on suppliers may involve several risks, including a potential inability to obtain critical materials and reduced control over production costs, delivery schedules, reliability and quality. Any unanticipated disruption to future contract manufacture caused by problems at suppliers could delay shipment of our drug candidates, increase our cost of goods sold and result in lost sales.

If any of our future drug candidates are approved by any regulatory agency, we plan to enter into agreements with third party contract manufacturers for the commercial production and distribution of those products. It may be difficult for us to reach agreement with a contract manufacturer on satisfactory terms or in a timely manner. In addition, we may face competition for access to manufacturing facilities as there are a limited number of contract manufacturers operating under current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, that are capable of manufacturing our drug candidates. Consequently, we may not be able to reach agreement with third party manufacturers on satisfactory terms, which could delay our commercialization efforts.

Third party manufacturers are required to comply with cGMPs and similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Facilities used by our third party manufacturers must be approved by the FDA after we submit an NDA and before potential approval of the drug candidate. Similar regulations apply to manufacturers of our drug candidates for use or sale in foreign countries. We do not control the manufacturing process and are completely dependent on our third party manufacturers for compliance with the applicable regulatory requirements for the manufacture of our drug candidates. If our manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications or the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA and any applicable foreign regulatory authority, they will not be able to secure the applicable approval for their manufacturing facilities. If these facilities are not approved for commercial manufacture, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which could result in delays in obtaining approval for the applicable drug candidate.

In addition, our manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic inspections by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies for compliance with cGMPs and similar regulatory requirements both prior to and following the receipt of marketing approval for any of our drug candidates. Some of these inspections may be unannounced. Failure by any of our manufacturers to comply with applicable cGMPs or other regulatory requirements could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspensions or withdrawals of approvals, operating restrictions, interruptions in supply and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our drug candidates and have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our drug candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If our patent position does not adequately protect our drug candidates, others could compete against us more directly, which would harm our business.

We own or hold exclusive licenses to a number of U.S. issued patents, pending U.S. provisional and non-provisional patent applications, as well as pending PCT applications and associated foreign patents and patent applications. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection both in the United States and in other countries for our drug candidates. Our ability to protect our drug candidates from unauthorized or infringing use by third parties depends in substantial part on our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents. Due to evolving legal standards relating to the patentability, validity and enforceability of patents covering pharmaceutical inventions and the scope of claims made under these patents, our ability to maintain, obtain and enforce patents is uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Accordingly, rights under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection for our drug candidates or provide sufficient protection to afford us a commercial advantage against competitive products or processes. We cannot guarantee that any patents will issue from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us.

Patent applications in the United States are maintained in confidence for up to 18 months after their filing. In some cases, however, patent applications remain confidential in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, which we refer to as the U.S. Patent Office, for the entire time prior to issuance as a U.S. patent. Similarly, publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries. Consequently, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors or co-owners were the first to invent, or the first to file patent applications on, our drug candidates or their intended uses. Furthermore, we may not have identified all U.S. and foreign patents or published applications that affect our business either by blocking our ability to commercialize our drugs or by covering similar technologies that affect our drug market or patentability, or all prior art that could be considered relevant to our patent claims.

The claims of the issued patents that are licensed to us, and the claims of any patents which have already issued or may issue in the future and are owned by us, may not confer on us significant commercial protection against competing products. Additionally, our patents may be challenged by third parties, resulting in the patent being deemed invalid, unenforceable or narrowed in scope, or the third party may circumvent any such issued patents. The cost of these procedures could be substantial and it is possible that our efforts would be unsuccessful resulting in a loss of our U.S. patent position. Also, our pending patent applications may not issue, and we may not receive any additional patents. Our patents might not contain claims that are sufficiently broad to prevent others from utilizing our technologies. For instance, the issued patents relating to our drug candidates may be limited to a particular molecule or a related group of molecules. Consequently, our competitors may independently develop competing products that do not infringe our patents or other intellectual property. To the extent a competitor can develop similar products using a different molecule, our patents may not prevent others from directly competing with us.

The Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, was signed into law in September 2011, and many of the substantive changes became effective in March 2013. The America Invents Act revised United States patent law in part by changing the standard for patent approval from a “first to invent” standard to a “first to file” standard and developing a post-grant review system. This legislation changes United States patent law in a way that may weaken our ability to obtain patent protection in the United States for those applications filed after March 2013. For example, if we are the first to invent a new drug or its use, but another party is the first to file a patent application on this invention, under the new law the other party may be entitled to the patent rights on the invention.

Further, the America Invents Act created for the first time new procedures to challenge issued patents in the United States, including post-grant review and inter partes review proceedings, which some third parties have been using to cause the cancellation of selected or all claims of issued patents of competitors. For a patent with a priority date of March 16, 2013 or later, a petition for post-grant review can be filed by a third party in a nine month window from issuance of the patent. A petition for inter partes review can be filed immediately following the issuance of a patent if the patent was filed prior to March 16, 2013. A petition for inter partes review can be filed after the nine month period for filing a post-grant review petition has expired for a patent with a priority date of March 16, 2013 or later. Post-grant review proceedings can be brought on any ground of challenge, whereas inter partes review proceedings can only be brought to raise a challenge based on published prior art. These adversarial actions at the U.S. Patent Office review patent claims without the presumption of validity afforded to U.S. patents in lawsuits in U.S. federal courts, and use a lower burden of proof than used in litigation in U.S. federal courts. Therefore, it is generally considered easier for a competitor or third party to have a U.S. patent cancelled in a Patent Office post-grant review or inter partes review proceeding than invalidated in a litigation in a U.S. federal court. If any of our patents are challenged by a third party in such a U.S. patent office proceeding, there is no guarantee that we or our licensors will be successful in defending the patent, which would result in a loss of the challenged patent right to us.

[Table of Contents](#)

The laws of some foreign jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as in the United States and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. If we encounter such difficulties in protecting or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting our intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions, our business prospects could be substantially harmed. For example, we could become a party to foreign opposition proceedings, such as at the European Patent Office, or patent litigation and other proceedings in a foreign court. If so, uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of such proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the market place. The cost of foreign adversarial proceedings can also be substantial, and in many foreign jurisdictions, the losing party must pay the attorney fees of the winning party.

Because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our drug candidates can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization of our drug candidates, thereby reducing any advantages of the patent. To the extent our drug candidates based on that technology are not commercialized significantly ahead of the date of any applicable patent, or to the extent we have no other patent protection on such drug candidates, those drug candidates would not be protected by patents, and we would then rely solely on other forms of exclusivity, such as regulatory exclusivity provided by the FDCA or trade secret protection.

As a result of our collaboration with Janssen, Janssen has received certain rights in our HCV patents which affect how our patents are prosecuted and litigated, and any lack of validity or enforceability of our patents licensed to Janssen, or third party competition, can affect our royalty income.

Under the Janssen Agreement, we have granted Janssen an exclusive, worldwide license to all of our intellectual property pertaining to odalasvir, sovalprevir and ACH-3422. Janssen is currently conducting a phase IIB clinical trial of JNJ-4178, the three drug combination for the treatment of HCV which contains odalasvir, one of the HCV drug candidates we licensed to Janssen. The other two drug candidates licensed to Janssen, ACH-3422 and sovalprevir, are not included in JNJ-4178. Janssen will pay us royalties on a country by country basis during the later of (i) the term during which we have a valid claim covering the product or where the market is protected by regulatory data exclusivity or (ii) ten years from first commercialization. If neither of these conditions exists in a country, our royalties will be reduced. Even if one of these conditions do exist, however, if there is generic competition in a country, Janssen can reduce our royalties in that country until the generic sales are abated. As only one of our licensed compounds, odalasvir, is currently in JNJ-4178, the determination of whether we have a valid claim covering the product will be based on patent coverage pertaining to odalasvir, its pharmaceutical composition or a method to use odalasvir to treat hepatitis C.

A patent working group which reports to the joint steering committee has been established to coordinate all prosecution and litigation activities. Under this arrangement, we will continue to prosecute the HCV patents owned by us, at Janssen's expense, and Janssen has primary responsibility for patent prosecution of all jointly created patent rights under the Janssen Agreement.

Janssen has the initial right to bring and control any enforcement actions under our and jointly owned patent rights, and thus we do not have the primary right to enforce our HCV patents. If Janssen declines to enforce a patent, then we have the right to do so at our expense. If Janssen or we do not elect to enforce a patent, our commercial market, and thus our product revenues, if any, can be negatively affected by third party competition. If the Janssen Agreement is terminated, we and Janssen shall each have the right to use joint patent rights without the consent of the other.

If we infringe or are alleged to infringe intellectual property rights of third parties, our business could be harmed.

Our research, development or commercialization activities, including any drug candidates or products resulting from these activities, may infringe or be claimed to infringe patents or other proprietary rights owned by third parties and to which we do not hold licenses or other rights. We may not be aware of third party patents that a third party might assert against us. For example, there may be third party applications that have been filed but not published that, if issued, could be asserted against us. If a patent infringement suit were brought against us, we could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the drug or drug candidate that is the subject of the suit. Further, if we are found to have infringed a third-party patent, we could be obligated to pay royalties and/or other payments to the third party for the sale of our product, which may be substantial, or we could be enjoined from selling our product. We could also incur substantial litigation costs.

As the commercializing entity of our HCV candidates odalasvir, sovalprevir and ACH-3422, Janssen will be primarily responsible for handling any issues pertaining to asserted infringement by third parties of their patents through the development, offer for sale, sale, importation or exportation of these products in the U.S. and other countries. Under our Agreement, Janssen can offset part of the cost of any licenses with third parties required for commercialization against our royalties.

Litigation regarding patents, intellectual property, and other proprietary rights may be expensive and time consuming. If we are involved in such litigation, it could cause delays in bringing drug candidates to market and harm our ability to operate.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our success will depend in part on our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Although we are not currently aware of any litigation or other proceedings or third-party claims of intellectual property infringement against us related to our drug candidates, the pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Other parties may obtain patents in the future and allege that the use of our technologies infringes these patent claims or that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. Likewise, third parties may challenge or infringe upon our existing or future patents. Proceedings involving our patents or patent applications or those of others could result in adverse decisions regarding:

- the patentability of our inventions relating to our drug candidates; and/or
- the enforceability, validity or scope of protection offered by our patents relating to our drug candidates.

Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and divert management time and attention in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us. If we are unable to avoid infringing the patent rights of others, we may be required to seek a license, defend an infringement action or challenge the validity of the patents in court. Patent litigation is costly and time consuming. We may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion. In addition, if we do not obtain a license, develop or obtain non-infringing technology, fail to defend an infringement action successfully or have infringed patents declared invalid, we may:

- incur substantial monetary damages;
- encounter significant delays in bringing our drug candidates to market; and/or
- be precluded from participating in the manufacture, use or sale of our drug candidates or methods of treatment requiring licenses.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price for our common stock could be significantly harmed.

We may not be able to enforce our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our drug candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly in developing countries. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we may obtain patent protection, but where patent enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and any future patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by changes in foreign intellectual property laws. Additionally, laws of some countries outside of the United States and Europe do not afford intellectual property protection to the same extent as the laws of the United States and Europe. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, including India, China and other developing countries, may not favor the enforcement of our patents and other intellectual property rights. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. A number of foreign countries have stated that they are willing to issue compulsory licenses to patents held by innovator companies on approved drugs to allow the government or one or more third party companies to sell the approved drug without the permission of the innovator patentee where the foreign government concludes it is in the public interest. India, for example, has used such a procedure to allow domestic companies to make and sell patented drugs without innovator approval. There is no guarantee that patents covering any of our drugs will not be subject to a compulsory license in a foreign country, or that we will have any influence over if or how such a compulsory license is granted. Further, in at least Brazil, the country allows its regulatory agency ANVISA to participate in the decision of whether to grant a drug patent in that country, including based not on whether the patent meets the requirements for a patent but whether such a patent is deemed in the country's interest. In addition, several other countries have created laws that make it more difficult to enforce drug patents than patents on other kinds of technologies. Further, under the treaty on the Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property (TRIPS) as interpreted by the Doha Declaration, countries in which drugs are manufactured are required to allow exportation of the drug to a developing country that lacks adequate manufacturing capability. Therefore, our drug markets in the U.S. or foreign countries may be affected by the influence of current public policy on patent issuance, enforcement or involuntary licensing in the healthcare area.

We rely on our ability to stop others from competing by enforcing our patents, however some jurisdictions may require us to grant licenses to third parties. Such compulsory licenses could be extended to include some of our drug candidates, which may limit our potential revenue opportunities.

Many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties, in certain circumstances. For example, compulsory licensing, or the threat of compulsory licensing, of life-saving products and expensive products is becoming increasingly popular in developing countries, either through direct legislation or international initiatives. Compulsory licenses could be extended to include some of our drug candidates, if they receive marketing approval, which may limit our potential revenue opportunities. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in certain countries outside the United States and Europe. Competitors may also use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, if our ability to enforce our patents to stop infringing activities is inadequate. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and resources from other aspects of our business. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in major markets for our products, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our products. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate.

In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may be limited to monetary relief and may be unable to enjoin infringement if a government is the infringer, which could materially diminish the value of the patent.

The rights we rely upon to protect our unpatented trade secrets may be inadequate.

We rely on unpatented trade secrets, know-how and technology, which are difficult to protect, especially in the pharmaceutical industry, where much of the information about a product must be made public during the regulatory approval process. We seek to protect trade secrets, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants and others. These parties may breach or terminate these agreements, or may refuse to enter into such agreements with us, and we may not have adequate remedies for such breaches. Furthermore, these agreements may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information or result in the effective assignment to us of intellectual property, and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of confidential information or other breaches of the agreements. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, we or our collaboration partners, board members, employees, consultants, contractors or scientific and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our proprietary information to competitors.

If we fail to maintain trade secret protection, our competitive position may be adversely affected. Competitors may also independently discover our trade secrets. Enforcement of claims that a third party has illegally obtained and is using trade secrets is expensive, time consuming and uncertain. If our competitors independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how, we would not be able to assert our trade secrets against them and our business could be harmed.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information and may not adequately protect our intellectual property.

We rely on trade secrets to protect our technology, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. To protect our proprietary technology and processes, we also rely in part on confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our corporate partners, employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers and other advisors. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information nor result in the effective assignment to us of intellectual property, and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information or other breaches of the agreements. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information, and in such case we could not assert any trade secret rights against such party. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets is difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to seek to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Growth

If we are not able to attract and retain key management, scientific personnel and advisors, we may not successfully develop our drug candidates or achieve our other business objectives.

We depend upon our senior management and scientific staff for our business success. All of our employment agreements with our senior management employees are terminable without notice by the employee. The loss of the service of any of the key members of our senior management may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of drug development and other business objectives. Our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel, consultants and advisors is critical to our success. We face intense competition for qualified individuals, particularly those experienced in discovering and developing complement inhibitor drug candidates, from numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, universities, governmental entities and other research institutions. We may be unable to attract and retain these individuals, and our failure to do so would adversely affect our business.

If we acquire or license technologies, resources or drug candidates, we will incur a variety of costs and may never realize benefits from the transaction.

If appropriate opportunities become available, we may license or acquire technologies, resources, drugs or drug candidates. We may never realize the anticipated benefits of such a transaction. In particular, due to the risks inherent in drug development, we may not successfully develop or obtain marketing approval for the drug candidates we acquire. Future licenses or acquisitions could result in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, the incurrence of debt, the creation of contingent liabilities, material impairment expenses related to goodwill, and impairment or amortization expenses related to other intangible assets, which could harm our financial condition.

We expect to grow our organization, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

Over time, we expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug manufacturing, regulatory affairs and sales, marketing and distribution. To manage these growth activities, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our management may need to devote a disproportionate amount of its attention to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or identify, recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our inability to manage the expansion of our operations effectively may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could also require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional drug candidates. If we are unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate revenues could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy, including the successful commercialization of our drug candidates.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Marketing of Our Drug Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters

Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our drug candidates. If we or our collaborators are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we or they will not be able to commercialize our drug candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our drug candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, export and import, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by the European Medicines Agency and comparable regulatory authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a drug candidate will prevent us from commercializing the drug candidate. We and our collaborators have not received approval to market any of our drug candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party contract research organizations to assist us in this process.

Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the drug candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Our drug candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the drug candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development

period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a drug candidate. Any marketing approval we or our collaborators ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

Accordingly, if we or our collaborators experience delays in obtaining approval or if we or they fail to obtain approval of our drug candidates, the commercial prospects for our drug candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent our drug candidates from being marketed in such jurisdictions.

In order to market and sell our medicines in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, a product must be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or our third party collaborators may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

Additionally, on June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. On March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the European Union of its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. Since a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom is derived from European Union directives and regulations, the referendum could materially impact the regulatory regime with respect to the approval of our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the European Union and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or European Union for our product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

We, or any future collaborators, may not be able to obtain orphan drug designation or orphan drug exclusivity for our drug candidates in United States, European Union or other markets and, even if we do, that exclusivity may not prevent the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities from approving other competing products.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and Europe, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States. We, or any future collaborators, may seek orphan drug designations for other drug candidates and may be unable to obtain such designations.

Even if we, or any future collaborators, obtain orphan drug designation for a drug candidate, we, or they, may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for that drug candidate. Generally, a product with orphan drug designation only becomes entitled to orphan drug exclusivity if it receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, in which case the FDA or the EMA will be precluded from approving another marketing application for the same drug for that indication for the applicable exclusivity period. The applicable exclusivity period is seven years in the United States and ten years in Europe. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Additionally, in the European Union, the orphan designation for a drug is reevaluated at the time of request for marketing authorization to verify whether it can maintain its status as an orphan drug and there is a risk that any orphan designation may not be maintained. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or the EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if we, or any future collaborators, obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

Fast track designation by the FDA or other regulatory acceleration options may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and does not assure approval.

If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical need for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for FDA fast track designation. However, fast track designation does not ensure that the drug sponsor will receive marketing approval or that approval will be granted within any particular timeframe. We may seek fast track designation for one or more of our drug candidates. If we do seek fast track designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. In addition, the FDA may withdraw fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast track designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

Priority review designation by the FDA or similar classifications by other regulatory authorities may not lead to a faster regulatory review or approval process and, in any event, does not assure approval.

If the FDA determines that a drug candidate offers major advances in treatment or provides a treatment where no adequate therapy exists, the FDA may designate the drug candidate for priority review. For all new molecular entity (NME) new drug applications, a priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to act on the NDA is 8 months from the date of submission, rather than the standard 12 months. For subsequent applications (e.g., sNDAs), a priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review period of ten months. We may request priority review for our drug candidates. The FDA has broad discretion with respect to whether or not to grant priority review status to a drug candidate, so even if we believe a particular drug candidate is eligible for such designation or status, the FDA may decide not to grant it. Moreover, a priority review designation does not necessarily mean a faster regulatory review process or necessarily confer any advantage with respect to approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. Receiving priority review from the FDA does not guarantee approval within the eight-month or six-month clock or thereafter.

Even if we, or any current or future collaborators, obtain marketing approvals for our drug candidates, the terms of approvals and ongoing regulation of our products may limit how we, or they, manufacture and market our products, which could materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

Once marketing approval has been granted, an approved product and its manufacturer and marketer are subject to ongoing review and extensive regulation. We, and any current or future collaborators, must therefore comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for any of our drug candidates for which we or they obtain marketing approval. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drugs are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved labeling. Thus, we and any current or future collaborators will not be able to promote any products we develop for indications or uses for which they are not approved.

In addition, manufacturers of approved products and those manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMPs, which include requirements relating to quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and reporting requirements. We, our contract manufacturers, any current or future collaborators and their contract manufacturers could be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA to monitor and ensure compliance with cGMPs.

Accordingly, assuming we, or any current or future collaborators, receive marketing approval for one or more of our drug candidates, we, and any current or future collaborators, and our and their contract manufacturers will continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance and quality control.

If we, and any current or future collaborators, are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we, and any current or future collaborators, could have the marketing approvals for our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our, or any current or future collaborators', ability to market any products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability. Further, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Any drug candidate for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market and we may be subject to substantial penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our drug candidates, when and if any of them are approved.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any drug candidate for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control and manufacturing, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, and requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a drug candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the medicine, including the requirement to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy.

The FDA and other agencies, including the Department of Justice, or the DOJ, closely regulate and monitor the post-approval marketing and promotion of products to ensure that they are marketed and distributed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA and DOJ impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription drugs may lead to investigations and enforcement actions alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on distribution or use of a product;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- damage to relationships with any potential collaborators;
- unfavorable press coverage and damage to our reputation;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure;
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties; and
- litigation involving patients using our products.

Non-compliance with U.S. and European Union requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

Under the CURES Act and the Trump Administration's regulatory reform initiatives, the FDA's policies, regulations and guidances may be revised or revoked and that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates, which would impact our ability to generate revenue.

In December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or Cures Act, was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of drugs and spur innovation, but its ultimate implementation is unclear. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We also cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. For example, certain policies of the Trump administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the Trump administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. An under-staffed FDA could result in delays in the FDA's responsiveness or in its ability to review submissions or applications, issue regulations or guidance, or implement or enforce regulatory requirements in a timely fashion or at all. Moreover, on January 30, 2017, President Trump issued an Executive Order, applicable to all executive agencies, including the FDA, which requires that for each notice of proposed rulemaking or final regulation to be issued in fiscal year 2017, the agency shall identify at least two existing regulations to be repealed, unless prohibited by law. These requirements are referred to as the "two-for-one" provisions. This Executive Order includes a budget neutrality provision that requires the total incremental cost of all new regulations in the 2017 fiscal year, including repealed regulations, to be no greater than zero, except in limited circumstances. For fiscal years 2018 and beyond, the Executive Order requires agencies to identify regulations to offset any incremental cost of a new regulation and approximate the total costs or savings associated with each new regulation or repealed regulation. In interim guidance issued by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within OMB on February 2, 2017, the administration indicates that the "two-for-one" provisions may apply not only to agency regulations, but also to significant agency guidance documents. In addition, on February 24, 2017, President Trump issued an executive order directing each affected agency to designate an agency official as a "Regulatory Reform Officer" and establish a "Regulatory Reform Task Force" to implement the two-for-one provisions and other previously issued executive orders relating to the review of federal regulations, however it is difficult to predict how these requirements will be implemented, and the extent to which they will impact the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose constraints on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted.

Our relationships with healthcare providers, physicians and third party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which, in the event of a violation, could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and third party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any drug candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with healthcare providers, physicians and third party payors may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation or arranging of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal healthcare program or making a false statement or record material to payment of a false claim or avoiding, decreasing or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government, with potential liability including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties, currently set at \$10,781 to \$21,563 per false claim;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs to annually report to CMS (i) payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, and (ii) certain physician ownership or investment interests; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws and transparency statutes, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by third party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to

report information related to payments and other transfers of value to other healthcare providers and healthcare entities, or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, individual imprisonment, integrity obligations, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Any penalties, damages, fines, individual imprisonment, integrity obligations, exclusion from funded healthcare programs, or curtailment or restructuring of our operations could adversely affect our financial results. We are developing and implementing a corporate compliance program designed to ensure that we will market and sell any future products that we successfully develop from our drug candidates in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, but we cannot guarantee that this program will protect us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, individual imprisonment, integrity obligations, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusion from government funded healthcare programs.

Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us and any collaborators to obtain marketing approval of our other drug candidates and affect the prices we, or they, may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could, among other things, prevent or delay marketing approval of our other drug candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability, or the ability of any collaborators, to profitably sell any products for which we, or they, obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we, or any collaborators, may receive for any approved products.

For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA. In January 2017, Congress voted to adopt a budget resolution for fiscal year 2017, or the Budget Resolution, that authorizes the implementation of legislation that would repeal portions of the ACA. The Budget Resolution is not a law, however, it is widely viewed as the first step toward the passage of legislation that would repeal certain aspects of the ACA. Further, on January 20, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. Congress also could consider subsequent legislation to replace elements of the ACA that are repealed.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes include the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, led to aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year that started in 2013 and, due to subsequent legislation, will continue until 2025. In addition, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our drug candidates for which regulatory approval is obtained.

With the new Administration and Congress, there may be additional legislative changes, including potentially repeal and replacement of certain provisions of the ACA. It remains to be seen, however, whether new legislation will be enacted and, if so, precisely what any new legislation will provide and what impact it will have on the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. For example, it is possible that repeal and replacement initiatives, if enacted into law, could ultimately result in fewer individuals having health insurance coverage or in individuals having insurance coverage with less generous benefits. While the timing and scope of any potential future legislation to repeal and replace ACA provisions is highly uncertain in many respects, it is also possible that some of the ACA provisions that generally are not favorable for the research-based pharmaceutical industry could also be repealed along with ACA coverage expansion provisions.

Accordingly, such reforms, if enacted, could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenue from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain marketing approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop or commercialize product candidates. We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, new payment methodologies and additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product and/or the level of reimbursement physicians receive for administering any approved product we might bring to market. Reductions in reimbursement levels may negatively impact the prices we receive or the frequency with which our products are prescribed or administered. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

The costs of prescription pharmaceuticals in the United States has also been the subject of considerable discussion in the United States, and members of Congress and the Administration have stated that they will address such costs through new legislative and administrative measures. The pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is also subject to governmental control outside the United States. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our ability to generate revenues and become profitable could be impaired.

Laws and regulations governing any international operations we may have in the future may preclude us from developing, manufacturing and selling certain products outside of the United States and require us to develop and implement costly compliance programs.

If we expand our operations outside of the United States, we must dedicate additional resources to comply with numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction in which we plan to operate. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with certain accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Compliance with the FCPA is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, the FCPA presents particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

Various laws, regulations and executive orders also restrict the use and dissemination outside of the United States, or the sharing with certain non-U.S. nationals, of information classified for national security purposes, as well as certain products and technical data relating to those products. If we expand our presence outside of the United States, it will require us to dedicate additional resources to comply with these laws, and these laws may preclude us from developing, manufacturing, or selling certain products and drug candidates outside of the United States, which could limit our growth potential and increase our development costs.

The failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in substantial civil and criminal penalties and suspension or debarment from government contracting. The Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. From time to time and in the future, our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and may also produce hazardous waste products. Even if we contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and waste products, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from the use or disposal of our hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

[Table of Contents](#)

We maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, but this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. However, we do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.

In some countries, such as the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control and access. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we, or any current or future collaborators, may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be materially harmed.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could cause significant liability for us and harm our reputation.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct, including intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or similar regulations of comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, provide accurate information to the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, comply with manufacturing standards we have established, comply with federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations and similar laws and regulations established and enforced by comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws, standards or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders have the ability to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us and entrenching our management or board of directors.

As of August 1, 2017, our directors, executive officers and stockholders who own more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, together with their affiliates and related persons, beneficially owned, in the aggregate, greater than approximately 50% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, if these stockholders were to choose to act together, they would be able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets or similar transaction, as well as our management and affairs. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with our corporate interests or the interest of other stockholders, and they may act in a manner with which you may not agree or that may not be in the best interests of other stockholders. This concentration of voting power may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire and entrenching our management or board or directors.

Our stock price has been and may in the future be volatile, and the market price of our common stock may decline in value in the future.

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated in the past and is likely to fluctuate in the future. During the period from January 1, 2009 to June 30, 2017, our stock price has ranged from a low of \$0.70 to a high of \$16.87. Market prices for securities of early stage pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences companies have historically been particularly volatile. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- the results of current and planned clinical trials of our drug candidates including our complement factor D drug candidates and our HCV drug candidates being developed by Janssen under an exclusive license of our entire HCV program to Janssen;
- the timing and amount of proceeds received from milestones achieved and royalties earned, if any, by us under the Janssen Agreement;
- the results of clinical trials conducted by others on drugs that would compete with our drug candidates;
- the announcements of those data, particularly at high profile medical meetings, and the investment community's perception of and reaction to those data;
- the entry into, modification of, or termination of key agreements, or any new collaboration agreement we may enter;
- market expectations about the timeliness of our entry into, or failure to enter, collaboration arrangements with third parties;
- the results of regulatory reviews and actions relating to the approval of our drug candidates;
- our failure to obtain patent protection for any of our drug candidates or the issuance of third-party patents that cover our drug candidates;
- the initiation of, material developments in, or conclusion of litigation;
- failure of any of our drug candidates, if approved, to achieve commercial success;
- general and industry-specific economic conditions that may affect our business, financial condition and operations, including without limitation research and development expenditures;
- the launch of drugs by others that would compete with our drug candidates;
- the failure or discontinuation of any of our research programs;
- issues in manufacturing our drug candidates or any approved products;
- the introduction of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, who cover our common stock;
- future sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or other stockholders;
- changes in the structure of health care payment systems;
- period-to-period fluctuations in our financial results;
- low trading volume of our common stock; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, if we fail to reach an important research, development or commercialization milestone or result by a publicly expected deadline, even if by only a small margin, there could be significant impact on the market price of our common stock. Additionally, as we approach the announcement of important clinical data or other significant information and as we announce such results and information, we expect the price of our common stock to be particularly volatile, and negative results would have a substantial negative impact on the price of our common stock.

The stock markets in general have experienced substantial volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of individual companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, stockholders have often instituted class action securities litigation against those companies. Such litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management attention and resources, which could significantly harm our business operations and reputation. For example, we, and certain of our current and former officers, were named as defendants in a consolidated class action lawsuit following our announcements regarding the FDA's clinical hold related to sofosbuvir, our clinical-stage drug candidate for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C viral infection. On May 5, 2014, without any settlement payment by us, any individual defendant or any third party on their behalf, the lead plaintiffs in the consolidated class action lawsuit voluntarily dismissed all of their claims without prejudice.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly.

Certain stockholders hold a substantial number of shares of our common stock. If such stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. JJDC, which owns, as of August 1, 2017, approximately 13% of our common stock, has the right, until July 1, 2023, to require us, under specified conditions, to file a registration statement in order to register all or a portion of the shares held by JJDC. We have also agreed to provide JJDC with certain “piggyback” registration rights such that at any time prior to July 1, 2023, subject to specified conditions, whenever we propose to register shares of our common stock for our own account, JJDC will have the right to include some or all of its shares in such registration. In February 2017, we filed a registration statement with the SEC to register all of the shares of our common stock held by JJDC. We have entered into a lock-up agreement with JJDC pursuant to which JJDC has agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, it will not, and will also cause its affiliates not to, without our prior approval, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the shares of our common stock owned by it until the earlier of (1) January 31, 2018, or (2) such date that is 60 days after the first public announcement of top-line clinical results from Janssen’s on-going OMEGA-1 phase 2b clinical trial. Any waiver by us of the restrictions set forth in this lock-up agreement; any sales of our common stock by JJDC after this lock-up agreement lapses; or any other sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock by any of our other stockholders, none of whom are subject to a lock-up agreement, could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business.

Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by economic downturns and volatile business environments and continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate further, or do not improve, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive these difficult economic times, which would directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

Our management is required to devote substantial time and incur additional expense to comply with public company regulations. Our failure to comply with such regulations could subject us to public investigations, fines, enforcement actions and other sanctions by regulatory agencies and authorities and, as a result, our stock price could decline in value.

As a public company, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related rules and regulations of the SEC, as well as the rules of the NASDAQ Global Select Market, have required us to implement additional corporate governance practices and adhere to a variety of reporting requirements and complex accounting rules. Compliance with these public company obligations places significant additional demands on our limited number of finance and accounting staff and on our financial, accounting and information systems.

In particular, as a public company, our management is required to conduct an annual evaluation of our internal controls over financial reporting and include a report of management on our internal controls in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K. If we are unable to continue to conclude that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting or, if our independent registered public accounting firm are unable to provide us with an attestation and an unqualified report as to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, investors could lose confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which could result in a decrease in the value of our common stock.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be stockholders’ sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We anticipate that we will retain our earnings, if any, for future growth and therefore do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the future. As a result, only appreciation of the price of our common stock will provide a return to stockholders.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our corporate charter and our bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which a stockholder might otherwise receive a premium for his or her shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is

[Table of Contents](#)

responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that all members of the board are not elected at one time;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on at stockholder meetings;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- limit who may call a special meeting of stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a “poison pill” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our charter or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner. This could discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us, whether or not it is desired by, or beneficial to, our stockholders.

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

Employment Agreements with Senior Management

Agreement with Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D., Chief Executive Officer

On August 4, 2017 we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Dr. Deshpande, which became effective on August 4, 2017, and which supersedes his previous employment agreement dated May 28, 2013. Under the amended and restated employment agreement, the term of Dr. Deshpande’s employment ends on December 31, 2017 and is automatically renewable after the initial term for successive one-year periods unless either we or Dr. Deshpande provide written notice to the other at least six months prior to the expiration of the applicable term. Under the amended and restated employment agreement, Dr. Deshpande receives an annualized base salary of \$607,700, subject to increase at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, Dr. Deshpande is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus at a target rate of 60% of his annualized base salary, based on our achievement of performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and Dr. Deshpande’s achievement of his performance goals for such year, both as determined by our Board of Directors. Dr. Deshpande is entitled to participate in all benefit programs that we establish and makes available to our executives, to the extent that he is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs.

If a “change in control” (as defined in the amended and restated employment agreement) occurs during the term of Dr. Deshpande’s employment, (1) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option he may have to purchase shares of our common stock shall be partially accelerated so that the option becomes exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares subject to the option (with the remaining unvested shares continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement but the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly); and (2) any unvested shares or units of restricted stock or stock unit awards he may have shall be partially accelerated so that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award (with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly).

If, prior to or more than twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Dr. Deshpande’s employment without “cause” (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement) or he resigns his employment for “good reason” (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement), and provided that he timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, Dr. Deshpande is entitled to receive: (1) continued payment of his then current base salary for an eighteen-month period;

(2) if Dr. Deshpande is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving medical and/or dental insurance under COBRA, continued payment of the premiums for such coverage for eighteen months or, if earlier, the date his COBRA continuation coverage expires; (3) a pro-rated target bonus for the fiscal year of his termination; (4) partial accelerated vesting of each outstanding option he may have to purchase shares of our common stock such that each option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares subject to the option; and (5) partial accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award he may have such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award. If, within twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Dr. Deshpande's employment without cause or he resigns his employment for good reason, the occurrence of which we refer to as a "change in control termination," and provided that he timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, Dr. Deshpande is entitled to receive, in addition to (1) and (2) above, and in lieu of (3), (4), and (5) above, the following: an amount equal to 150% of the target bonus for the fiscal year of his termination; full accelerated vesting of each outstanding option he may have to purchase shares of our common stock; and full accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award he may have (with each such award becoming free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions). If Dr. Deshpande's employment terminates due to his death, then his estate is entitled to receive an amount equal to twelve months of Dr. Deshpande's base salary as of his date of death, plus any unpaid base salary for the calendar month in which Dr. Deshpande's death occurs. Any termination of Dr. Deshpande's employment due to expiration of the term of employment by notice of non-renewal by us shall be treated as a change in control termination. If Dr. Deshpande's employment is terminated for any other reason, including by us for cause, by him without good reason or by notice of non-renewal, or due to his "disability" (as defined in his amended and restated employment agreement), our obligations under his amended and restated employment agreement shall immediately cease and Dr. Deshpande shall be entitled only to the base salary that has accrued through his date of termination.

In connection with his entry into the amended and restated employment agreement with us, Dr. Deshpande also entered into a nondisclosure, assignment of inventions and post-employment covenants agreement with us.

A copy of Dr. Deshpande's amended and restated employment agreement is attached as Exhibit 10.1 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the material terms of the employment agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to such exhibit.

Agreement with Mary Kay Fenton, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

On August 4, 2017, we entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Fenton that will become effective as of January 1, 2018. Until the effective date of the employment agreement, Ms. Fenton's Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated as of March 9, 2010 and Supplemental Severance Agreement dated as of March 9, 2010, both as amended by the Supplemental Terms of Compensation Agreement dated as of April 5, 2011, will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the terms of her employment. Under Ms. Fenton's new employment agreement, the term of her employment will run from January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018 and shall automatically be renewable after the initial term for successive one-year periods unless either we or Ms. Fenton provide written notice to the other at least six months prior to the expiration of the applicable term. Under the new employment agreement, Ms. Fenton will receive an annualized base salary of \$382,130, subject to increase at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, Ms. Fenton will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus at a target rate of 40% of her annualized base salary, based on our achievement of performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and Ms. Fenton's achievement of her performance goals for such year, both as determined by our Board of Directors. Ms. Fenton will be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that we establish and makes available to our executives, to the extent that she is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs.

If a "change in control" (as defined in her new employment agreement) occurs during the term of Ms. Fenton's employment under the agreement, (1) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option she may have to purchase shares of our common stock shall be partially accelerated so that the option becomes exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares subject to the option (with the remaining unvested shares continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement but the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly); and (2) any unvested shares or units of restricted stock or stock unit awards she may have shall be partially accelerated so that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award (with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly).

If, after the effective date of her new employment agreement and prior to or more than twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Ms. Fenton's employment without "cause" (as defined in her new employment agreement) or she resigns her employment for "good reason" (as defined in her new employment agreement), the occurrence of which we refer to as a "covered termination," and provided that she timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, Ms. Fenton will be entitled to receive: (1) continued payment of her then current base salary for an twelve-month period; (2) if Ms. Fenton is eligible for and timely

elects to continue receiving medical and/or dental insurance under COBRA, continued payment of the premiums for such coverage for twelve months or, if earlier, the date her COBRA continuation coverage expires; (3) a pro-rated target bonus for the fiscal year of her termination; (4) partial accelerated vesting of each outstanding option she may have to purchase shares of our common stock such that each option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares subject to the option; and (5) partial accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award she may have such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award. If, after the effective date of the new employment agreement and within twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Ms. Fenton's employment without cause or she resigns her employment for good reason, the occurrence of which we refer to as a "change in control termination," and provided that she timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, Ms. Fenton will be entitled to receive, in addition to (1) and (2) above, and in lieu of (3), (4), and (5) above, the following: an amount equal to the target bonus for the fiscal year of her termination; full accelerated vesting of each outstanding option she may have to purchase shares of our common stock; and full accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award she may have (with each such award becoming free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions). Following the effective date of the new employment agreement, any termination of Ms. Fenton's employment due to expiration of the term of employment by notice of non-renewal by us shall, if occurring prior to or more than twelve months after a change in control, be treated as a covered termination, or if occurring within twelve months after a change in control, be treated as a change in control termination. If Ms. Fenton's employment is terminated for any other reason, including by us for cause, by her without good reason or by notice of non-renewal, or due to her death or "disability" (as defined in her new employment agreement), our obligations under the agreement shall immediately cease and Ms. Fenton shall be entitled only to the base salary that has accrued through her date of termination.

In connection with the execution of her new employment agreement, Ms. Fenton also entered into a nondisclosure, assignment of inventions and post-employment covenants agreement with us.

A copy of Ms. Fenton's new employment agreement is attached as Exhibit 10.2 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the material terms of the employment agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to such exhibit.

Agreements with Other Executive Officers

David Apelian, MD, Ph.D., Executive Vice President and Chief Medical Officer

Joseph Truitt, Executive Vice President of Business Development and Chief Commercial Officer

On August 4, 2017, we entered into amended and restated employment agreements with each of Dr. Apelian and Mr. Truitt, each of which became effective on August 4, 2017, superseding their previous employment agreements (specifically, Dr. Apelian's employment agreement dated May 6, 2013 and Mr. Truitt's employment agreement dated April 5, 2011). The term of each of Dr. Apelian's and Mr. Truitt's employment under their respective employment agreements ends on December 31, 2017 and is automatically renewable after such initial term for successive one-year periods unless either we or such executive officer provides written notice to the other at least six months prior to the expiration of the applicable term. Under their respective amended and restated employment agreements, Dr. Apelian receives an annualized base salary of \$500,065 and Mr. Truitt receives an annualized base salary of \$382,130, in each case subject to increase at the discretion of our Board of Directors. In addition, Dr. Apelian and Mr. Truitt are each eligible to receive an annual performance bonus at a target rate of 40% of their annualized base salaries, in each case based on our achievement of performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and such executive officer's achievement of his performance goals for such year, both as determined by our Board of Directors. Each of Dr. Apelian and Mr. Truitt are entitled to participate in all benefit programs that we establish and make available to our executives, to the extent that they are eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. In addition, Dr. Apelian is entitled to \$17,400 annually for commuting assistance, with such amount grossed up for taxes.

If a change in control (as defined in the applicable amended and restated employment agreement) occurs during the term of Dr. Apelian's or Mr. Truitt's employment under their respective amended and restated employment agreements, (1) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option such executive officer may have to purchase shares of our common stock shall be partially accelerated so that the option becomes exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares subject to the option (with the remaining unvested shares continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement but the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly); and (2) any unvested shares or units of restricted stock or stock unit awards such executive officer may have shall be partially accelerated so that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award (with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest pursuant to the original vesting schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly).

[Table of Contents](#)

If, prior to or more than twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Dr. Apelian's or Mr. Truitt's employment without "cause" (as defined in the applicable amended and restated employment agreement) or such executive officer resigns his employment for "good reason" (as defined in the applicable amended and restated employment agreement), the occurrence of which we refer to as a "covered termination," and provided that such executive officer timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, such executive officer will be entitled to receive: (1) continued payment of his then current base salary for a twelve-month period; (2) if such executive officer is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving medical and/or dental insurance under COBRA, continued payment of the premiums for such coverage for twelve months or, if earlier, the date such executive officer's COBRA continuation coverage expires; (3) a pro-rated target bonus for the fiscal year of such executive officer's termination; (4) partial accelerated vesting of each outstanding option such executive officer may have to purchase shares of our common stock such that each option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares subject to the option; and (5) partial accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award such executive officer may have such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to the restricted stock or stock unit award. If, within twelve months following a change in control, we terminate Dr. Apelian's or Mr. Truitt's employment without cause or such executive officer resigns his employment for good reason, the occurrence of which we refer to as a "change in control termination," and provided that such executive officer timely enters into a severance and release of claims agreement, such executive officer will be entitled to receive, in addition to (1) and (2) above, and in lieu of (3), (4), and (5) above, the following: an amount equal to the target bonus for the fiscal year of the executive officer's termination; full accelerated vesting of each outstanding option the executive officer may have to purchase shares of our common stock; and full accelerated vesting of each restricted stock or stock unit award the executive officer may have (with each such award becoming free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions). Any termination of Dr. Apelian's or Mr. Truitt's employment due to expiration of the term of employment by notice of non-renewal by us shall, if occurring prior to or more than twelve months after a change in control, be treated as a covered termination, or if occurring within twelve months after a change in control, be treated as a change in control termination. If Dr. Apelian's or Mr. Truitt's employment is terminated for any other reason, including by us for cause, by such executive officer without good reason or by notice of non-renewal, or due to such executive's death or "disability" (as defined in the applicable amended and restated employment agreement), our obligations under such employment agreement shall immediately cease and the executive officer shall be entitled only to the base salary that he accrued through his date of termination.

A copy of Dr. Apelian's amended and restated employment agreement is attached as Exhibit 10.3 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and a copy of Mr. Truitt's amended and restated employment agreement is attached as Exhibit 10.4 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the material terms of each of their amended and restated employment agreements does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to such exhibits.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
10.1	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Milind S. Deshpande.
10.2	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Mary Kay Fenton.
10.3	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and David Apelian.
10.4	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Joseph Truitt.
10.5	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Martha Manning.
10.6	First Amendment to Master Security Agreement between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Webster Bank, National Association, dated as of May 26, 2016, as further amended on July 11, 2017.
31.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
32.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (unaudited), (ii) Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited), (iii) Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited), and (iv) Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited).

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: August 8, 2017

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

/s/ Milind S. Deshpande

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: August 8, 2017

/s/ Mary Kay Fenton

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
10.1	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Milind S. Deshpande.
10.2	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Mary Kay Fenton.
10.3	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and David Apelian.
10.4	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Joseph Truitt.
10.5	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 4, 2017, by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Martha Manning.
10.6	First Amendment to Master Security Agreement between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Webster Bank, National Association, dated as of May 26, 2016, as further amended on July 11, 2017.
31.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
32.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (unaudited), (ii) Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited), (iii) Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited), and (iv) Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited).



AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 300 George Street, New Haven, CT 06511-6624 (the “Company”), and Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D. (the “Executive”). The Agreement shall take effect as of the later of the dates set forth in the signature page below (the “Effective Date”). Until the Effective Date, the Executive’s May 28, 2013 Employment Agreement with the Company (the “Initial Agreement”) will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the Executive’s employment with the Company.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive desire to amend and restate the Initial Agreement by entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ the Executive and the Executive desires to continue to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree to be bound, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and provided that the Executive remains employed by the Company as of the Effective Date, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby accepts continued employment with the Company, for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2017, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 or extended pursuant to the provisions herein (such period, the “Employment Period”). On January 1, 2018, and on each yearly anniversary of such date thereafter, this Agreement and the Employment Period shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods unless, at least six (6) months prior to the applicable expiration date, either party has notified the other party that the Agreement shall not so renew.

2. Title: Capacity. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall continue to serve as Chief Executive Officer. The Executive shall be based at the Company’s headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut, or such place or places in the continental United States as the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) shall determine. The Executive shall be subject to the supervision of, and shall have such authority as is delegated to the Executive by, the Board.

The Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to undertake the duties and responsibilities inherent in such position and such other duties and responsibilities as the Board shall from time to time reasonably assign to the Executive. The Executive agrees to devote his entire business time, attention and energies to the business and interests of the Company during the Employment Period. The Executive agrees to abide by the rules, regulations, instructions, personnel practices and policies of the Company and any changes therein which may be adopted from time to time by the Company. The Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company’s performance review process.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

3.1 Salary. The Company shall continue to pay the Executive, in periodic installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, a base salary at the biweekly rate of \$23,373.08 (which if annualized equals \$607,700) (the "Base Salary"). Such Base Salary may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board.

3.2 Performance Bonus. Following the end of each fiscal year and subject to the approval of the Board, the Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary retention and performance bonus (the "Performance Bonus"). The target amount of such Performance Bonus will be 60% of the Executive's Base Salary for the applicable fiscal year (the "Target Bonus"), based on the Company's achievement of its performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and the Executive's achievement of his performance goals for the applicable fiscal year, both as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. The Executive's individual performance goals for each fiscal year will be established by the Board on an annual basis in consultation with the Executive. The Executive must be an active employee of the Company on the date any Performance Bonus is distributed in order to be eligible for and to earn any bonus award, as it also serves as an incentive to remain employed by the Company.

3.3 Fringe Benefits. The Executive shall continue to be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that the Company establishes and makes available to its Executives, to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. Such benefit programs are subject to change at any time in the Company's sole discretion. The Executive shall be entitled to 25 days of paid time off ("PTO") per calendar year. PTO shall be subject to the accrual, use, and carryover provisions set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.4 Reimbursement of Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses incurred or paid by the Executive in connection with, or related to, the performance of his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, in accordance with the policies and procedures, and subject to the limitations, adopted by the Company from time to time.

3.5 Withholding. All compensation payable to the Executive shall be subject to applicable taxes and withholding.

4. Equity Acceleration in Connection with Change in Control. If a Change in Control Date occurs during the Employment Period, then, effective upon the Change in Control Date, (a) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option with the remaining unvested shares subject to such option continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option

agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; and (b) unvested shares or units, if any, with respect to each outstanding restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become accelerated in part so that the number of unvested shares or units shall, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares or units as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A” of the “Code”). For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a Change in Control provided for in this Section 4 shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with a Change in Control (a “CIC Duplicative Provision”). The Executive agrees that any CIC Duplicative Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

5. Termination of Employment Period. This Agreement and the employment of the Executive shall terminate upon the occurrence of any of the following:

5.1 Expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal in accordance with Section 1;

5.2 At the election of the Company for Cause, immediately upon written notice by the Company to the Executive, which notice shall identify the Cause upon which the termination is based;

5.3 At the election of the Executive for Good Reason (as defined below), pursuant to the provisions set forth below;

5.4 Upon the death or Disability (as defined below) of the Executive;

5.5 At the election of the Company without Cause, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination; or

5.6 At the election of the Executive without Good Reason, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination.

6. Effect of Termination.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control. If, within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive’s employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to his Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a “Change in Control Termination”), then, following the Executive’s date of termination (the “Date of Termination”) and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the timing and payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 18 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 18th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive, in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date, an amount equal to 150% of the Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs;

(d) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall become immediately exercisable in full; and

(e) each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall be deemed to be fully vested and free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions, and, to the extent applicable, will no longer be subject to a right of repurchase by or forfeiture to the Company; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

6.2 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Prior to, or More than 12 Months Following, a Change in Control. If, prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than for Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Non-Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Date of Termination and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 18 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 18th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive a pro-rated Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs, calculated by multiplying the Target Bonus for such year by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company in such year and the denominator of which is 365, paid in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date;

(d) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option; and

(e) unvested shares, or units, if any, with respect to each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become vested such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a termination of the Executive by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason prior to, or more than twelve months following, a Change in Control provided for in Sections 6.2(d) and (e) shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with such a termination (a "Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision"). The Executive agrees that any Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

6.3 Termination by the Company for Cause, by the Executive Without Good Reason, or Due to Disability. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment for Cause or the Executive resigns without Good Reason, or if the Executive's employment terminates due to his Disability, then the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall immediately cease and the Executive shall be entitled to only the Base Salary that has accrued and to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination. The Executive shall not be entitled to any other compensation or consideration, including any Performance Bonus not yet paid, that the Executive may have received had the Employment Period not ended. For the avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement by notice of non-renewal by the Executive will be treated as a termination by the Executive without Good Reason.

6.4 Termination Due to Death. If the Executive's employment with the Company terminates due to his death, then the Executive's estate will be entitled to receive, in a lump sum amount within 60 days following the date of the Executive's death, an amount equal to (x) 12 months of the Executive's Base Salary as of his date of death, plus (y) the unpaid Base Salary (if any) for the calendar month in which the Executive's death occurs.

6.5 Termination Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue his employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Change in Control Termination and the provisions of Section 6.1 shall apply.

7. Release. The obligation of the Company to make the payments and provide the benefits to the Executive under Section 6.1, 6.2, or 6.5 is conditioned upon the Executive signing and delivering to the Company a severance and release of claims agreement in a form to be provided by the Company (which will include, at a minimum, a release of all releasable claims and non-disparagement and cooperation obligations) (the "Executive Release"), which Executive Release must become irrevocable within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination (or such shorter period as the Company may provide, which shall not be less than 30 days following the Date of Termination). The Company shall commence or make, as applicable, the payments under Section 6.1, 6.2, or 6.5 on the first payroll period following the date the Executive Release becomes irrevocable (such date, the "Payment Commencement Date"); provided, however, that if the 60th day following the Date of Termination falls in the calendar year following the year of the Executive's termination of employment, the Payment Commencement Date shall be the first payroll period of such later calendar year; and provided further that the payment of any amounts pursuant to Section 6.1, 6.2, or 6.5 shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit A.

8. Termination Obligations.

8.1 Return of Company's Property. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that all personal property, including, without limitation, all books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints and other documents or materials, or copies thereof, and equipment furnished to or prepared by the Executive in the course of or incident to the Executive's employment, belong to the Company and shall be promptly returned to the Company upon termination of the Executive's employment or earlier request by the Company. Following termination, the Executive will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information or confidential information of the Company.

8.2 Cooperation. Following any separation from employment or notice thereof, the Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of pending work on behalf of the Company and the orderly transfer of work to other executives of the Company. The Executive shall also cooperate in the defense of any action brought by any third party against the Company that relates in any way to the Executive's acts or omissions while employed by the Company.

9. Section 280G.

9.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 9.2, in the event that the Company undergoes a "Change in Ownership or Control" (as defined below), the Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Executive a portion of any "Contingent Compensation Payments" (as defined below) that the Executive would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any "excess parachute payments" (as defined in Code Section 280G(b)(1)) for the Executive. For purposes of this Section 9, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Payments" and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Amount."

9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 9.1, no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (i) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (ii) 110% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Executive if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to him or her (including, state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Executive's "base amount" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall be referred to as a "Section 9.2 Override." For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

9.3 For purposes of this Section 9 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) "Change in Ownership or Control" shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) "Contingent Compensation Payment" shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a "disqualified individual" (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

9.4 Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Executive following a Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the "Potential Payments") shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 9.4. Within 30 days after each date on which the Executive first becomes entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and notify the Executive (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (i) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. Within 30 days after delivery of such notice to the Executive, the Executive shall deliver a response to the Company (the "Executive Response") stating either (A) that he or she agrees with the Company's determination pursuant to the preceding sentence, or (B) that he or she disagrees with such determination, in which case he or she shall set forth (i) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount, and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. In the event that the Executive fails to deliver an Executive Response on or before the required date, the Company's initial determination shall be final. If and to the extent that any

Contingent Compensation Payments are required to be treated as Eliminated Payments pursuant to this Section 9, then the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as determined by the Company, in the following order: (i) any cash payments, (ii) any taxable benefits, (iii) any nontaxable benefits, and (iv) any vesting of equity awards in each case in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits that are to be paid the farthest in time from the date that triggers the applicability of the excise tax, to the extent necessary to maximize the Eliminated Payments. If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he or she agrees with the Company's determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Executive within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he disagrees with the Company's determination, then, for a period of 60 days following delivery of the Executive Response, the Executive and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in the State of Connecticut, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response, make to the Executive those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Executive regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three business days following the resolution of such dispute. Subject to the limitations contained in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof, the amount of any payments to be made to the Executive following the resolution of such dispute shall be increased by amount of the accrued interest thereon computed at the prime rate announced from time to time by The Wall Street Journal, compounded monthly from the date that such payments originally were due.

9.5 The provisions of this Section 9 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Executive under this Agreement or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Executive receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

10. Restrictive Covenant Agreement. As a condition of the Executive's continued employment by the Company pursuant to the terms set forth in this Agreement, the Executive shall, contemporaneously with his execution of this Agreement, execute the Nondisclosure, Assignment of Inventions and Post-Employment Covenants Agreement (the "Restrictive Covenant Agreement") provided to him together with this Agreement, which shall supersede and render of no further force or effect all confidentiality, invention assignment, non-competition, and non-solicitation agreements between the Executive and the Company.

11. Absence of Restrictions. The Executive represents and warrants that he is not bound by any employment contracts, restrictive covenants or other restrictions that prevent him from continuing his employment with, or carrying out his responsibilities for, the Company, or which are in any way inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement.

12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

12.1 “Cause” shall mean (a) a good faith finding by the Company that (i) the Executive has failed to substantially perform his reasonably assigned duties for the Company, or (ii) the Executive has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, which dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct has had a material adverse effect on the Company, (b) the conviction of the Executive of, or the entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the Executive to, any felony, (c) breach by the Executive of any material provision of this Agreement or other agreement with the Company (which breach is not cured within 30 days following written notice by the Company thereof), or (d) breach by the Executive of the Restrictive Covenant Agreement.

12.2 “Change in Control” shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the capital stock (other than the sale of capital stock to one or more venture capitalists or other institutional investors pursuant to an equity financing (including a debt financing that is convertible into equity) of the Company approved by a majority of the Board), assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction), provided that, where applied to compensation subject to Section 409A, any acceleration of or change in payment shall only apply (if required by Section 409A) if the corporate transaction is also a change in control event described in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).

12.3 “Change in Control Date” means the first date during the Employment Period on which a Change in Control occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (a) a Change in Control occurs, (b) the Executive’s employment with the Company is terminated (i) without Cause (other than due to the Executive’s death or Disability), or (ii) due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, within 60 days prior to the date on which the Change in Control occurs, and (c) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that such termination of employment (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control, then the “Change in Control Date” shall mean the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment. Where applicable, the Company shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable as of the termination date to preserve the availability of equity compensation that may expire (other than by reaching the full term of an option) during the 60 day period (by vesting and freezing the equity) pending the occurrence of the Change in Control.

12.4 “Disability” shall mean the inability of the Executive, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation, as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Executive and the Company, provided that if the Executive and the Company do not agree on a physician, the Executive and the Company shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

12.5 “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence, without the Executive’s prior written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a material diminution of the Executive’s base compensation; (ii) a requirement that the Executive’s principal place of providing services to the Company change by more than 50 miles, other than in a direction that reduces the Executive’s daily commuting distance; (iii) any material breach by the Company or any successor thereto of a material provision of this Agreement; or (iv) a material diminution in the Executive’s authority, duties, or responsibilities, provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, that Good Reason shall not exist if the Executive no longer holds the same title or functional role within an entity resulting from a Change in Control, so long as the Executive’s responsibilities are not substantially diminished. Notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing events or circumstances, a resignation shall not be deemed to constitute resignation for Good Reason unless (x) the Executive gives the Company a written notice of the purported Good Reason (no more than 90 days after the initial existence of such event or circumstance), (y) such event or circumstance has not been fully corrected (and the Executive has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom) within 30 days following the Company’s receipt of such notice, and (z) if the Company does not correct, the Executive ends his employment not more than 30 days following the period to correct in (y).

13. Miscellaneous.

13.1 Entire Agreement; Modification. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof and, as of the Effective Date, supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, including, without limitation, the Initial Agreement. The Executive is not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this Agreement.

13.2 Notices. Any notice delivered under this Agreement shall be deemed duly delivered 3 business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next-business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, to the Company at its principal headquarters and to the Executive at the address most recently shown on the personnel records of the Company. Either party may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving notice of such change to the other party in the manner set forth in this Section 13.2.

13.3 Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular forms of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

13.4 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Executive and approved by the Board.

13.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut (without reference to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof). Any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement shall be commenced only in a court of the State of Connecticut (or, if appropriate, a federal court located within Connecticut), and the Company and the Executive each consents to the jurisdiction of such a court. The Company and the Executive each hereby irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement.

13.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of both parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any corporation with which, or into which, the Company may be merged or which may succeed to the Company's assets or business, provided, however, that the obligations of the Executive are personal and shall not be assigned by him.

13.7 Waivers. No delay or omission by the Company in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. A waiver or consent given by the Company on any one occasion shall be effective only in that instance and shall not be construed as a bar to or waiver of any right on any other occasion.

13.8 Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and in no way define, limit or affect the scope or substance of any section of this Agreement.

13.9 Severability. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall in no way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.10 Executive's Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that he: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Executive's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Executive.

[*Remainder of page is intentionally left blank*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ David Scheer
David Scheer
Chairman of the Board of Directors, Achillion Pharmaceuticals

Date: 8/4/2017

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Milind S. Deshpande
Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D.

Date: 7/26/17

Exhibit A

Section 409A

The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with, or be exempt from, Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") and this Agreement shall be interpreted consistently therewith. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Code Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year, provided that this clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(a) of the Code solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect, and (iii) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of your taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred, provided that any tax gross-ups may be reimbursed by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such taxes are remitted to the taxing authorities. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be treated as a separate payment and Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation. Termination of employment as used herein shall mean separation from service within the meaning of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent required by Section 409A of the Code, if Executive is considered a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of any amounts under this Agreement is required to be delayed for a period of six months after separation from service pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, payments of such amounts shall be delayed as required by Section 409A of the Code, and the accumulated amounts shall be paid in a lump sum payment within ten days after the end of the six-month period. If Executive dies during the postponement period prior to the payment of benefits, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death. The Company is not making any representation or warranty to Executive with respect to the treatment of this Agreement under Code Section 409A and shall have no liability to Executive or any other person with respect to payments or benefits under this Agreement should any payments or benefits under this Agreement be determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not satisfying the conditions of such section.



EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 300 George Street, New Haven, CT 06511-6624 (the "Company"), and Mary Kay Fenton (the "Executive"). The Agreement shall take effect as of January 1, 2018 (the "Effective Date"). Until the Effective Date, the Executive's Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated as of March 9, 2010 and Supplemental Severance Agreement dated as of March 9, 2010, both as amended by the Supplemental Terms of Compensation Agreement dated as of April 5, 2011 (collectively, the "Initial Agreement"), will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the Executive's employment with the Company.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive desire to enter into a new employment agreement following expiration of the Initial Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ the Executive and the Executive desires to continue to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree to be bound, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and provided that the Executive remains employed by the Company as of the Effective Date, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby accepts continued employment with the Company, for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2018, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 or extended pursuant to the provisions herein (such period, the "Employment Period"). On January 1, 2019, and on each yearly anniversary of such date thereafter, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods unless, at least six (6) months prior to the applicable expiration date, either party has notified the other party that the Agreement shall not so renew.

2. Title; Capacity. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall continue to serve as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. The Executive shall be based at the Company's headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut, or such place or places in the continental United States as the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall determine. The Executive shall be subject to the supervision of, and shall have such authority as is delegated to the Executive by, the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and the Board.

The Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to undertake the duties and responsibilities inherent in such position and such other duties and responsibilities as the CEO or the Board shall from time to time reasonably assign to the Executive. The Executive

agrees to devote her entire business time, attention and energies to the business and interests of the Company during the Employment Period. The Executive agrees to abide by the rules, regulations, instructions, personnel practices and policies of the Company and any changes therein which may be adopted from time to time by the Company. The Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company's performance review process.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

3.1 Salary. The Company shall continue to pay the Executive, in periodic installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, a base salary at the biweekly rate of \$14,697.31 (which if annualized equals \$382,130) (the "Base Salary"). Such Base Salary may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board.

3.2 Performance Bonus. Following the end of each fiscal year and subject to the approval of the Board, the Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary retention and performance bonus (the "Performance Bonus"). The target amount of such Performance Bonus will be 40% of the Executive's Base Salary for the applicable fiscal year (the "Target Bonus"), based on the Company's achievement of its performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and the Executive's achievement of her performance goals for the applicable fiscal year, both as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. The Executive's individual performance goals for each fiscal year will be established by the CEO and the Board on an annual basis in consultation with the Executive. The Executive must be an active employee of the Company on the date any Performance Bonus is distributed in order to be eligible for and to earn any bonus award, as it also serves as an incentive to remain employed by the Company.

3.3 Fringe Benefits. The Executive shall continue to be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that the Company establishes and makes available to its Executives, to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. Benefits are subject to change at any time in the Company's sole discretion. The Executive shall be entitled to 25 days of paid time off ("PTO") each calendar year. PTO shall be subject to the accrual, use, and carryover provisions set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.4 Reimbursement of Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses incurred or paid by the Executive in connection with, or related to, the performance of her duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, in accordance with the policies and procedures, and subject to the limitations, adopted by the Company from time to time.

3.5 Withholding. All compensation payable to the Executive shall be subject to applicable taxes and withholding.

4. Equity Acceleration in Connection with Change in Control. If a Change in Control Date occurs during the Employment Period, then, effective upon the Change in Control Date, (a) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option with the

remaining unvested shares subject to such option continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; and (b) unvested shares or units, if any, with respect to each outstanding restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become accelerated in part so that the number of unvested shares or units shall, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares or units as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A” of the “Code”). For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a Change in Control provided for in this Section 4 shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with a Change in Control (a “CIC Duplicative Provision”). The Executive agrees that any CIC Duplicative Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

5. Termination of Employment Period. This Agreement and the employment of the Executive shall terminate upon the occurrence of any of the following:

5.1 Expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal in accordance with Section 1;

5.2 At the election of the Company for Cause, immediately upon written notice by the Company to the Executive, which notice shall identify the Cause upon which the termination is based;

5.3 At the election of the Executive for Good Reason (as defined below), pursuant to the provisions set forth below;

5.4 Upon the death or Disability (as defined below) of the Executive;

5.5 At the election of the Company without Cause, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination; or

5.6 At the election of the Executive without Good Reason, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination.

6. Effect of Termination.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control. If, within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive’s employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to her Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a “Change in Control Termination”), then, following the Executive’s date of termination (the “Date of Termination”) and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the timing and payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, her then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive, in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date, the Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which her Date of Termination occurs;

(d) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall become immediately exercisable in full; and

(e) each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall be deemed to be fully vested and free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions, and, to the extent applicable, will no longer be subject to a right of repurchase by or forfeiture to the Company; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

6.2 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Prior to, or More than 12 Months Following, a Change in Control. If, prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than for Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Non-Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Date of Termination and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, her then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive a pro-rated Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which her Date of Termination occurs, calculated by multiplying the Target Bonus for such year by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company in such year and the denominator of which is 365, paid in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date;

(d) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option; and

(e) unvested shares, or units, if any, with respect to each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become vested such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a termination of the Executive by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason prior to, or more than twelve months following, a Change in Control provided for in Sections 6.2(d) and (e) shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with such a termination (a "Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision"). The Executive agrees that any Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

6.3 Termination by the Company for Cause, by the Executive Without Good Reason, or Due to Death or Disability. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment for Cause or the Executive resigns without Good Reason, or if the Executive's employment terminates due to her death or Disability, then the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall immediately cease and the Executive shall be entitled to only the Base Salary that has accrued and to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination. The Executive shall not be entitled to any other compensation or consideration, including any Performance Bonus not yet paid, that the Executive may have received had the Employment Period not ended. For the avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement by notice of non-renewal by the Executive will be treated as a termination by the Executive without Good Reason.

6.4 Termination Prior to or More Than 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue her employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Non-Change in Control Termination.

6.5 Termination Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue her employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Change in Control Termination.

7. Release. The obligation of the Company to make the payments and provide the benefits to the Executive under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 is conditioned upon the Executive signing and delivering to the Company a severance and release of claims agreement in a form to be provided by the Company (which will include, at a minimum, a release of all releasable claims and non-disparagement and cooperation obligations) (the "Executive Release"), which Executive Release must become irrevocable within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination (or such shorter period as the Company may provide, which shall not be less than 30 days following the Date of Termination). The Company shall commence or make, as applicable, the payments under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 on the first payroll period following the date the Executive Release becomes irrevocable (such date, the "Payment Commencement Date"); provided, however, that if the 60th day following the Date of Termination falls in the calendar year following the year of the Executive's termination of employment, the Payment Commencement Date shall be the first payroll period of such later calendar year; and provided further that the payment of any amounts pursuant to Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit A.

8. Termination Obligations.

8.1 Return of Company's Property. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that all personal property, including, without limitation, all books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints and other documents or materials, or copies thereof, and equipment furnished to or prepared by the Executive in the course of or incident to the Executive's employment, belong to the Company and shall be promptly returned to the Company upon termination of the Executive's employment or earlier request by the Company. Following termination, the Executive will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information or confidential information of the Company.

8.2 Cooperation. Following any separation from employment or notice thereof, the Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of pending work on behalf of the Company and the orderly transfer of work to other executives of the Company. The Executive shall also cooperate in the defense of any action brought by any third party against the Company that relates in any way to the Executive's acts or omissions while employed by the Company.

9. Section 280G.

9.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 9.2, in the event that the Company undergoes a “Change in Ownership or Control” (as defined below), the Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Executive a portion of any “Contingent Compensation Payments” (as defined below) that the Executive would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any “excess parachute payments” (as defined in Code Section 280G(b)(1)) for the Executive. For purposes of this Section 9, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the “Eliminated Payments” and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the “Eliminated Amount.”

9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 9.1, no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (i) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (ii) 110% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Executive if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to him or her (including, state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Executive’s “base amount” (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall be referred to as a “Section 9.2 Override.” For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

9.3 For purposes of this Section 9 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) “Change in Ownership or Control” shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) “Contingent Compensation Payment” shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a “disqualified individual” (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

9.4 Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Executive following a Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the “Potential Payments”) shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 9.4. Within 30 days after each date on which the Executive first becomes entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and

notify the Executive (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (i) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. Within 30 days after delivery of such notice to the Executive, the Executive shall deliver a response to the Company (the "Executive Response") stating either (A) that he or she agrees with the Company's determination pursuant to the preceding sentence, or (B) that he or she disagrees with such determination, in which case he or she shall set forth (i) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount, and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. In the event that the Executive fails to deliver an Executive Response on or before the required date, the Company's initial determination shall be final. If and to the extent that any Contingent Compensation Payments are required to be treated as Eliminated Payments pursuant to this Section 9, then the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as determined by the Company, in the following order: (i) any cash payments, (ii) any taxable benefits, (iii) any nontaxable benefits, and (iv) any vesting of equity awards in each case in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits that are to be paid the farthest in time from the date that triggers the applicability of the excise tax, to the extent necessary to maximize the Eliminated Payments. If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he or she agrees with the Company's determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Executive within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he disagrees with the Company's determination, then, for a period of 60 days following delivery of the Executive Response, the Executive and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in the State of Connecticut, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response, make to the Executive those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Executive regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three business days following the resolution of such dispute. Subject to the limitations contained in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof, the amount of any payments to be made to the Executive following the resolution of such dispute shall be increased by amount of the accrued interest thereon computed at the prime rate announced from time to time by The Wall Street Journal, compounded monthly from the date that such payments originally were due.

9.5 The provisions of this Section 9 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Executive under this Agreement or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Executive receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

10. Restrictive Covenant Agreement. As a condition of the Executive's continued employment by the Company pursuant to the terms set forth in this Agreement, the Executive shall, contemporaneously with her execution of this Agreement, execute the Nondisclosure, Assignment of Inventions and Post-Employment Covenants Agreement (the "Restrictive Covenant Agreement") provided to her together with this Agreement, which shall supersede and render of no further force or effect all confidentiality, invention assignment, non-competition, and non-solicitation agreements between the Executive and the Company.

11. Absence of Restrictions. The Executive represents and warrants that she is not bound by any employment contracts, restrictive covenants or other restrictions that prevent her from continuing her employment with, or carrying out her responsibilities for, the Company, or which are in any way inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement.

12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

12.1 "Cause" shall mean (a) a good faith finding by the Company that (i) the Executive has failed to substantially perform her reasonably assigned duties for the Company, or (ii) the Executive has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, which dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct has had a material adverse effect on the Company, (b) the conviction of the Executive of, or the entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the Executive to, any felony, (c) breach by the Executive of any material provision of this Agreement or other agreement with the Company (which breach is not cured within 30 days following written notice by the Company thereof), or (d) breach by the Executive of the Restrictive Covenant Agreement.

12.2 "Change in Control" shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the capital stock (other than the sale of capital stock to one or more venture capitalists or other institutional investors pursuant to an equity financing (including a debt financing that is convertible into equity) of the Company approved by a majority of the Board), assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction), provided that, where applied to compensation subject to Section 409A, any acceleration of or change in payment shall only apply (if required by Section 409A) if the corporate transaction is also a change in control event described in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).

12.3 "Change in Control Date" means the first date during the Employment Period on which a Change in Control occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (a) a Change in Control occurs, (b) the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated (i) without Cause (other than due to the Executive's death or Disability), or (ii) due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, within 60 days prior to the date on which the Change in Control occurs, and (c) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that such termination of employment (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control, then the "Change in Control Date" shall mean the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment. Where applicable, the Company shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable as of the termination date to preserve the availability of equity compensation that may expire (other than by reaching the full term of an option) during the 60 day period (by vesting and freezing the equity) pending the occurrence of the Change in Control.

12.4 “Disability” shall mean the inability of the Executive, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation, as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Executive and the Company, provided that if the Executive and the Company do not agree on a physician, the Executive and the Company shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

12.5 “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence, without the Executive’s prior written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a material diminution of the Executive’s base compensation; (ii) a requirement that the Executive’s principal place of providing services to the Company change by more than 50 miles, other than in a direction that reduces the Executive’s daily commuting distance; (iii) any material breach by the Company or any successor thereto of a material provision of this Agreement; or (iv) a material diminution in the Executive’s authority, duties, or responsibilities, provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, that Good Reason shall not exist if the Executive no longer holds the same title or functional role within an entity resulting from a Change in Control, so long as the Executive’s responsibilities are not substantially diminished. Notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing events or circumstances, a resignation shall not be deemed to constitute resignation for Good Reason unless (x) the Executive gives the Company a written notice of the purported Good Reason (no more than 90 days after the initial existence of such event or circumstance), (y) such event or circumstance has not been fully corrected (and the Executive has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom) within 30 days following the Company’s receipt of such notice, and (z) if the Company does not correct, the Executive ends her employment not more than 30 days following the period to correct in (y).

13. Miscellaneous .

13.1 Entire Agreement; Modification . This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof and, as of the Effective Date, supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, including, without limitation, the Initial Agreement. The Executive is not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this Agreement.

13.2 Notices . Any notice delivered under this Agreement shall be deemed duly delivered 3 business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next-business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, to the Company at its principal headquarters and to the Executive at the address most recently shown on the personnel records of the Company. Either party may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving notice of such change to the other party in the manner set forth in this Section 13.2.

13.3 Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular forms of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

13.4 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Executive and approved by the Board.

13.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut (without reference to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof). Any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement shall be commenced only in a court of the State of Connecticut (or, if appropriate, a federal court located within Connecticut), and the Company and the Executive each consents to the jurisdiction of such a court. The Company and the Executive each hereby irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement.

13.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of both parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any corporation with which, or into which, the Company may be merged or which may succeed to the Company's assets or business, provided, however, that the obligations of the Executive are personal and shall not be assigned by her.

13.7 Waivers. No delay or omission by the Company in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. A waiver or consent given by the Company on any one occasion shall be effective only in that instance and shall not be construed as a bar to or waiver of any right on any other occasion.

13.8 Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and in no way define, limit or affect the scope or substance of any section of this Agreement.

13.9 Severability. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall in no way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.10 Executive's Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Executive's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Executive.

[*Remainder of page is intentionally left blank*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Milind S. Deshpande
Name: Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: 8/4/17

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Mary Kay Fenton
Mary Kay Fenton

Date: 7/25/17

Exhibit A

Section 409A

The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with, or be exempt from, Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") and this Agreement shall be interpreted consistently therewith. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Code Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year, provided that this clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(a) of the Code solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect, and (iii) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of your taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred, provided that any tax gross-ups may be reimbursed by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such taxes are remitted to the taxing authorities. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be treated as a separate payment and Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation. Termination of employment as used herein shall mean separation from service within the meaning of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent required by Section 409A of the Code, if Executive is considered a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of any amounts under this Agreement is required to be delayed for a period of six months after separation from service pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, payments of such amounts shall be delayed as required by Section 409A of the Code, and the accumulated amounts shall be paid in a lump sum payment within ten days after the end of the six-month period. If Executive dies during the postponement period prior to the payment of benefits, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death. The Company is not making any representation or warranty to Executive with respect to the treatment of this Agreement under Code Section 409A and shall have no liability to Executive or any other person with respect to payments or benefits under this Agreement should any payments or benefits under this Agreement be determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not satisfying the conditions of such section.



AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 300 George Street, New Haven, CT 06511-6624 (the “Company”), and David Apelian, MD, Ph.D. (the “Executive”). The Agreement shall take effect as of the later of the dates set forth in the signature page below (the “Effective Date”). Until the Effective Date, the Executive’s May 6, 2013 Employment Agreement with the Company (the “Initial Agreement”) will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the Executive’s employment with the Company.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive desire to amend and restate the Initial Agreement by entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ the Executive and the Executive desires to continue to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree to be bound, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and provided that the Executive remains employed by the Company as of the Effective Date, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby accepts continued employment with the Company, for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2017, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 or extended pursuant to the provisions herein (such period, the “Employment Period”). On January 1, 2018, and on each yearly anniversary of such date thereafter, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods unless, at least six (6) months prior to the applicable expiration date, either party has notified the other party that the Agreement shall not so renew.

2. Title; Capacity. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall continue to serve as Executive Vice President and Chief Medical Officer. The Executive shall be based at the Company’s headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut, or such place or places in the continental United States as the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) shall determine. The Executive shall be subject to the supervision of, and shall have such authority as is delegated to the Executive by, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and the Board.

The Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to undertake the duties and responsibilities inherent in such position and such other duties and responsibilities as the CEO or the Board shall from time to time reasonably assign to the Executive. The Executive agrees to devote his entire business time, attention and energies to the business and interests of

the Company during the Employment Period. The Executive agrees to abide by the rules, regulations, instructions, personnel practices and policies of the Company and any changes therein which may be adopted from time to time by the Company. The Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company's performance review process.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

3.1 Salary. The Company shall continue to pay the Executive, in periodic installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, a base salary at the biweekly rate of \$19,233.27 (which if annualized equals \$500,065) (the "Base Salary"). Such Base Salary may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board.

3.2 Performance Bonus. Following the end of each fiscal year and subject to the approval of the Board, the Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary retention and performance bonus (the "Performance Bonus"). The target amount of such Performance Bonus will be 40% of the Executive's Base Salary for the applicable fiscal year (the "Target Bonus"), based on the Company's achievement of its performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and the Executive's achievement of his performance goals for the applicable fiscal year, both as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. The Executive's individual performance goals for each fiscal year will be established by the CEO and the Board on an annual basis in consultation with the Executive. The Executive must be an active employee of the Company on the date any Performance Bonus is distributed in order to be eligible for and to earn any bonus award, as it also serves as an incentive to remain employed by the Company.

3.3 Fringe Benefits. The Executive shall continue to be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that the Company establishes and makes available to its Executives, to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. Benefits are subject to change at any time in the Company's sole discretion. The Executive shall be entitled to 20 days of paid time off ("PTO") per calendar year, until and unless the Executive has been employed by the Company for at least five years, in which event the Executive shall be entitled to 25 days of PTO each calendar year. PTO shall be subject to the accrual, use, and carryover provisions set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.4 Reimbursement of Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses incurred or paid by the Executive in connection with, or related to, the performance of his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, in accordance with the policies and procedures, and subject to the limitations, adopted by the Company from time to time.

3.5 Commuting Assistance. The Company agrees to pay the Executive \$17,400 each year in which he commutes between New Jersey and Connecticut (the "Commuting Compensation"). The Commuting Compensation shall be paid in two equal installments (one in January and one in July) (each, a "Commuting Compensation Installment"), for the purpose of covering expenses incurred by the Executive in commuting between New Jersey and Connecticut, including travel expenses, temporary housing expenses near the Company's Connecticut office, and meal expenses. At the time each Commuting Compensation Installment is paid to the Executive, the Company shall also pay to the Executive an amount such that the after-tax amount actually received by the Executive is equal to the gross amount of the Commuting Compensation Installment paid on such date.

3.6 Withholding. All compensation payable to the Executive shall be subject to applicable taxes and withholding.

4. Equity Acceleration in Connection with Change in Control. If a Change in Control Date occurs during the Employment Period, then, effective upon the Change in Control Date, (a) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option with the remaining unvested shares subject to such option continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; and (b) unvested shares or units, if any, with respect to each outstanding restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become accelerated in part so that the number of unvested shares or units shall, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares or units as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A(a)(1) (B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A” of the “Code”). For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a Change in Control provided for in this Section 4 shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with a Change in Control (a “CIC Duplicative Provision”). The Executive agrees that any CIC Duplicative Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

5. Termination of Employment Period. This Agreement and the employment of the Executive shall terminate upon the occurrence of any of the following:

5.1 Expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal in accordance with Section 1;

5.2 At the election of the Company for Cause, immediately upon written notice by the Company to the Executive, which notice shall identify the Cause upon which the termination is based;

5.3 At the election of the Executive for Good Reason (as defined below), pursuant to the provisions set forth below;

5.4 Upon the death or Disability (as defined below) of the Executive;

5.5 At the election of the Company without Cause, upon not less than fifteen (15) days' prior written notice of termination; or

5.6 At the election of the Executive without Good Reason, upon not less than fifteen (15) days' prior written notice of termination.

6. Effect of Termination.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control. If, within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to his Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Executive's date of termination (the "Date of Termination") and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the timing and payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive, in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date, the Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs;

(d) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall become immediately exercisable in full; and

(e) each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall be deemed to be fully vested and free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions, and, to the extent applicable, will no longer be subject to a right of repurchase by or forfeiture to the Company; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

6.2 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Prior to, or More than 12 Months Following, a Change in Control. If, prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than for Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Non-Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Date of Termination and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive a pro-rated Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs, calculated by multiplying the Target Bonus for such year by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company in such year and the denominator of which is 365, paid in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date;

(d) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option; and

(e) unvested shares, or units, if any, with respect to each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become vested such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a termination of the Executive by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason prior to, or more than twelve months following, a Change in Control provided for in Sections 6.2(d) and (e) shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with such a termination (a "Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision"). The Executive agrees that any Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

6.3 Termination by the Company for Cause, by the Executive Without Good Reason, or Due to Death or Disability. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment for Cause or the Executive resigns without Good Reason, or if the Executive's employment terminates due to his death or Disability, then the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall immediately cease and the Executive shall be entitled to only the Base Salary that has accrued and to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination. The Executive shall not be entitled to any other compensation or consideration, including any Performance Bonus not yet paid, that the Executive may have received had the Employment Period not ended. For the avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement by notice of non-renewal by the Executive will be treated as a termination by the Executive without Good Reason.

6.4 Termination Prior to or More Than 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue his employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Non-Change in Control Termination.

6.5 Termination Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue his employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Change in Control Termination.

7. Release. The obligation of the Company to make the payments and provide the benefits to the Executive under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 is conditioned upon the Executive signing and delivering to the Company a severance and release of claims agreement in a form to be provided by the Company (which will include, at a minimum, a release of all releasable claims and non-disparagement and cooperation obligations) (the "Executive Release"), which Executive Release must become irrevocable within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination (or such shorter period as the Company may provide, which shall not be less than 30 days following the Date of Termination). The Company shall commence or make, as applicable, the payments under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 on the first payroll period following the date the Executive Release becomes irrevocable (such date, the "Payment Commencement Date"); provided, however, that if the 60th day following the Date of Termination falls in the calendar year following the year of the Executive's termination of employment, the Payment Commencement Date shall be the first payroll period of such later calendar year; and provided further that the payment of any amounts pursuant to Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit A.

8. Termination Obligations.

8.1 Return of Company's Property. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that all personal property, including, without limitation, all books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints and other documents or materials, or copies thereof, and equipment furnished to or prepared by the Executive in the course of or incident to the Executive's employment, belong to the Company and shall be promptly returned to the Company upon termination of the Executive's employment or earlier request by the Company. Following termination, the Executive will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information or confidential information of the Company.

8.2 Cooperation. Following any separation from employment or notice thereof, the Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of pending work on behalf of the Company and the orderly transfer of work to other executives of the Company. The Executive shall also cooperate in the defense of any action brought by any third party against the Company that relates in any way to the Executive's acts or omissions while employed by the Company.

9. Section 280G.

9.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 9.2, in the event that the Company undergoes a "Change in Ownership or Control" (as defined below), the Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Executive a portion of any "Contingent Compensation Payments" (as defined below) that the Executive would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any "excess parachute payments" (as defined in Code Section 280G(b)(1)) for the Executive. For purposes of this Section 9, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Payments" and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Amount."

9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 9.1, no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (i) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (ii) 110% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Executive if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to him or her (including, state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Executive's "base amount" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall be referred to as a "Section 9.2 Override." For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

9.3 For purposes of this Section 9 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) "Change in Ownership or Control" shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) "Contingent Compensation Payment" shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a "disqualified individual" (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

9.4 Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Executive following a Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the “Potential Payments”) shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 9.4. Within 30 days after each date on which the Executive first becomes entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and notify the Executive (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (i) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. Within 30 days after delivery of such notice to the Executive, the Executive shall deliver a response to the Company (the “Executive Response”) stating either (A) that he or she agrees with the Company’s determination pursuant to the preceding sentence, or (B) that he or she disagrees with such determination, in which case he or she shall set forth (i) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount, and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. In the event that the Executive fails to deliver an Executive Response on or before the required date, the Company’s initial determination shall be final. If and to the extent that any Contingent Compensation Payments are required to be treated as Eliminated Payments pursuant to this Section 9, then the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as determined by the Company, in the following order: (i) any cash payments, (ii) any taxable benefits, (iii) any nontaxable benefits, and (iv) any vesting of equity awards in each case in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits that are to be paid the farthest in time from the date that triggers the applicability of the excise tax, to the extent necessary to maximize the Eliminated Payments. If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he or she agrees with the Company’s determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Executive within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he disagrees with the Company’s determination, then, for a period of 60 days following delivery of the Executive Response, the Executive and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in the State of Connecticut, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator’s award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response, make to the Executive those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Executive regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three business days following the resolution of such dispute. Subject to the limitations contained in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof, the amount of any payments to be made to the Executive following the resolution of such dispute shall be increased by amount of the accrued interest thereon computed at the prime rate announced from time to time by The Wall Street Journal, compounded monthly from the date that such payments originally were due.

9.5 The provisions of this Section 9 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Executive under this Agreement or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Executive receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

10. Non-Competition, Non-Solicitation, Inventions, and Non-Disclosure Obligations. The Executive hereby reaffirms all of his obligations under the Noncompetition Agreement previously executed by him dated May 6, 2013 (the “Non-Compete Agreement”), which remains in full force and effect. The Executive further reaffirms all of his obligations under the Nondisclosure and Assignment of Inventions Agreement previously executed by him dated May 6, 2013 (the “NDA”), which also remains in full force and effect; provided, however, that the Executive hereby agrees that the NDA shall be deemed amended to include the following as Section 14 thereof:

“14. Scope of Disclosure Restrictions. I understand and acknowledge that nothing in this Agreement or any other Company policy or agreement prohibits me from communicating with government agencies about possible violations of federal, state, or local laws or otherwise providing information to government agencies or participating in government agency investigations or proceedings, and that I am not required to notify the Company of any such communications; provided, however, that nothing herein authorizes the disclosure of information I obtained through a communication that was subject to the attorney-client privilege. Further, notwithstanding my confidentiality and nondisclosure obligations, I understand that, and the Company is hereby advising me as follows, pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act: “An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. An individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.”

11. Absence of Restrictions. The Executive represents and warrants that he is not bound by any employment contracts, restrictive covenants or other restrictions that prevent him from continuing his employment with, or carrying out his responsibilities for, the Company, or which are in any way inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement.

12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

12.1 “Cause” shall mean (a) a good faith finding by the Company that (i) the Executive has failed to substantially perform his reasonably assigned duties for the Company, or (ii) the Executive has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, which dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct has had a material adverse effect on the Company, (b) the conviction of the Executive of, or the entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the Executive to, any felony, (c) breach by the Executive of any material provision of this Agreement or other agreement with the Company (which breach is not cured within 30 days following written notice by the Company thereof), or (d) breach by the Executive of the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA.

12.2 “Change in Control” shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the capital stock (other than the sale of capital stock to one or more venture capitalists or other institutional investors pursuant to an equity financing (including a debt financing that is convertible into equity) of the Company approved by a majority of the Board), assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction), provided that, where applied to compensation subject to Section 409A, any acceleration of or change in payment shall only apply (if required by Section 409A) if the corporate transaction is also a change in control event described in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).

12.3 “Change in Control Date” means the first date during the Employment Period on which a Change in Control occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (a) a Change in Control occurs, (b) the Executive’s employment with the Company is terminated (i) without Cause (other than due to the Executive’s death or Disability), or (ii) due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, within 60 days prior to the date on which the Change in Control occurs, and (c) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that such termination of employment (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control, then the “Change in Control Date” shall mean the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment. Where applicable, the Company shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable as of the termination date to preserve the availability of equity compensation that may expire (other than by reaching the full term of an option) during the 60 day period (by vesting and freezing the equity) pending the occurrence of the Change in Control.

12.4 “Disability” shall mean the inability of the Executive, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation, as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Executive and the Company, provided that if the Executive and the Company do not agree on a physician, the Executive and the Company shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

12.5 “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence, without the Executive’s prior written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a material diminution of the Executive’s base compensation; (ii) a requirement that the Executive’s principal place of providing services to the Company change by more than 50 miles, other than in a direction that reduces the Executive’s daily commuting distance; (iii) any material breach by the Company or any successor thereto of a material provision of this Agreement; or (iv) a material diminution in the Executive’s authority, duties, or responsibilities, provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, that Good Reason

shall not exist if the Executive no longer holds the same title or functional role within an entity resulting from a Change in Control, so long as the Executive's responsibilities are not substantially diminished. Notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing events or circumstances, a resignation shall not be deemed to constitute resignation for Good Reason unless (x) the Executive gives the Company a written notice of the purported Good Reason (no more than 90 days after the initial existence of such event or circumstance), (y) such event or circumstance has not been fully corrected (and the Executive has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom) within 30 days following the Company's receipt of such notice, and (z) if the Company does not correct, the Executive ends his employment not more than 30 days following the period to correct in (y).

13. Miscellaneous.

13.1 Entire Agreement; Modification. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof and, as of the Effective Date, supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, including, without limitation, the Initial Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing herein supersedes the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA. The Executive is not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this Agreement.

13.2 Notices. Any notice delivered under this Agreement shall be deemed duly delivered 3 business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next-business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, to the Company at its principal headquarters and to the Executive at the address most recently shown on the personnel records of the Company. Either party may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving notice of such change to the other party in the manner set forth in this Section 13.2.

13.3 Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular forms of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

13.4 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Executive and approved by the Board.

13.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut (without reference to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof). Any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement shall be commenced only in a court of the State of Connecticut (or, if appropriate, a federal court located within Connecticut), and the Company and the Executive each consents to the jurisdiction of such a court. The Company and the Executive each hereby irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement.

13.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of both parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any corporation with which, or into which, the Company may be merged or which may succeed to the Company's assets or business, provided, however, that the obligations of the Executive are personal and shall not be assigned by him.

13.7 Waivers. No delay or omission by the Company in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. A waiver or consent given by the Company on any one occasion shall be effective only in that instance and shall not be construed as a bar to or waiver of any right on any other occasion.

13.8 Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and in no way define, limit or affect the scope or substance of any section of this Agreement.

13.9 Severability. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall in no way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.10 Executive's Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that he: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Executive's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Executive.

[*Remainder of page is intentionally left blank*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Milind S. Deshpande
Name: Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: 8/4/17

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ David Apelian
David Apelian, MD, Ph.D.

Date: 7/25/17

Exhibit A

Section 409A

The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with, or be exempt from, Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") and this Agreement shall be interpreted consistently therewith. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Code Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year, provided that this clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(a) of the Code solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect, and (iii) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of your taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred, provided that any tax gross-ups may be reimbursed by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such taxes are remitted to the taxing authorities. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be treated as a separate payment and Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation. Termination of employment as used herein shall mean separation from service within the meaning of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent required by Section 409A of the Code, if Executive is considered a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of any amounts under this Agreement is required to be delayed for a period of six months after separation from service pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, payments of such amounts shall be delayed as required by Section 409A of the Code, and the accumulated amounts shall be paid in a lump sum payment within ten days after the end of the six-month period. If Executive dies during the postponement period prior to the payment of benefits, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death. The Company is not making any representation or warranty to Executive with respect to the treatment of this Agreement under Code Section 409A and shall have no liability to Executive or any other person with respect to payments or benefits under this Agreement should any payments or benefits under this Agreement be determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not satisfying the conditions of such section.



AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 300 George Street, New Haven, CT 06511-6624 (the "Company"), and Joseph Truitt (the "Executive"). The Agreement shall take effect as of the later of the dates set forth in the signature page below (the "Effective Date"). Until the Effective Date, the Executive's April 5, 2011 Employment Agreement with the Company (the "Initial Agreement") will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the Executive's employment with the Company.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive desire to amend and restate the Initial Agreement by entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ the Executive and the Executive desires to continue to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree to be bound, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and provided that the Executive remains employed by the Company as of the Effective Date, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby accepts continued employment with the Company, for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2017, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 or extended pursuant to the provisions herein (such period, the "Employment Period"). On January 1, 2018, and on each yearly anniversary of such date thereafter, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods unless, at least six (6) months prior to the applicable expiration date, either party has notified the other party that the Agreement shall not so renew.

2. Title; Capacity. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall continue to serve as Executive Vice President of Business Development and Chief Commercial Officer. The Executive shall be based at the Company's headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut, or such place or places in the continental United States as the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall determine. The Executive shall be subject to the supervision of, and shall have such authority as is delegated to the Executive by, the Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and the Board.

The Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to undertake the duties and responsibilities inherent in such position and such other duties and responsibilities as the CEO or the Board shall from time to time reasonably assign to the Executive. The Executive agrees to devote his entire business time, attention and energies to the business and interests of the Company during the Employment Period. The Executive agrees to abide by the rules, regulations, instructions, personnel practices and policies of the Company and any changes therein which may be adopted from time to time by the Company. The Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company's performance review process.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

3.1 Salary. The Company shall continue to pay the Executive, in periodic installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, a base salary at the biweekly rate of \$14,697.31 (which if annualized equals \$382,130) (the "Base Salary"). Such Base Salary may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board.

3.2 Performance Bonus. Following the end of each fiscal year and subject to the approval of the Board, the Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary retention and performance bonus (the "Performance Bonus"). The target amount of such Performance Bonus will be 40% of the Executive's Base Salary for the applicable fiscal year (the "Target Bonus"), based on the Company's achievement of its performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and the Executive's achievement of his performance goals for the applicable fiscal year, both as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. The Executive's individual performance goals for each fiscal year will be established by the CEO and the Board on an annual basis in consultation with the Executive. The Executive must be an active employee of the Company on the date any Performance Bonus is distributed in order to be eligible for and to earn any bonus award, as it also serves as an incentive to remain employed by the Company.

3.3 Fringe Benefits. The Executive shall continue to be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that the Company establishes and makes available to its Executives, to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. Benefits are subject to change at any time in the Company's sole discretion. The Executive shall be entitled to 25 days of paid time off ("PTO") per calendar year. PTO shall be subject to the accrual, use, and carryover provisions set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.4 Reimbursement of Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses incurred or paid by the Executive in connection with, or related to, the performance of his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, in accordance with the policies and procedures, and subject to the limitations, adopted by the Company from time to time.

3.5 Withholding. All compensation payable to the Executive shall be subject to applicable taxes and withholding.

4. Equity Acceleration in Connection with Change in Control. If a Change in Control Date occurs during the Employment Period, then, effective upon the Change in Control Date, (a) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option with the remaining unvested shares subject to such option continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares as would have become vested on

each vesting date under the original remaining vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; and (b) unvested shares or units, if any, with respect to each outstanding restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become accelerated in part so that the number of unvested shares or units shall, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares or units as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A” of the “Code”). For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a Change in Control provided for in this Section 4 shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with a Change in Control (a “CIC Duplicative Provision”). The Executive agrees that any CIC Duplicative Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

5. Termination of Employment Period. This Agreement and the employment of the Executive shall terminate upon the occurrence of any of the following:

5.1 Expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal in accordance with Section 1;

5.2 At the election of the Company for Cause, immediately upon written notice by the Company to the Executive, which notice shall identify the Cause upon which the termination is based;

5.3 At the election of the Executive for Good Reason (as defined below), pursuant to the provisions set forth below;

5.4 Upon the death or Disability (as defined below) of the Executive;

5.5 At the election of the Company without Cause, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination; or

5.6 At the election of the Executive without Good Reason, upon not less than fifteen (15) days’ prior written notice of termination.

6. Effect of Termination.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control. If, within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive’s employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to his Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a “Change in Control Termination”), then, following the Executive’s date of termination (the “Date of Termination”) and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the timing and payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive, in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date, the Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs;

(d) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall become immediately exercisable in full; and

(e) each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall be deemed to be fully vested and free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions, and, to the extent applicable, will no longer be subject to a right of repurchase by or forfeiture to the Company; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

6.2 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Prior to, or More than 12 Months Following, a Change in Control. If, prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than for Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Non-Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Date of Termination and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, his then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive a pro-rated Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which his Date of Termination occurs, calculated by multiplying the Target Bonus for such year by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company in such year and the denominator of which is 365, paid in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date;

(d) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option; and

(e) unvested shares, or units, if any, with respect to each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become vested such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a termination of the Executive by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason prior to, or more than twelve months following, a Change in Control provided for in Sections 6.2(d) and (e) shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with such a termination (a "Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision"). The Executive agrees that any Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

6.3 Termination by the Company for Cause, by the Executive Without Good Reason, or Due to Death or Disability . If the Company terminates the Executive's employment for Cause or the Executive resigns without Good Reason, or if the Executive's employment terminates due to his death or Disability, then the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall immediately cease and the Executive shall be entitled to only the Base Salary that has accrued and to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination. The Executive shall not be entitled to any other compensation or consideration, including any Performance Bonus not yet paid, that the Executive may have received had the Employment Period not ended. For the avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement by notice of non-renewal by the Executive will be treated as a termination by the Executive without Good Reason.

6.4 Termination Prior to or More Than 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal . If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue his employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Non-Change in Control Termination.

6.5 Termination Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue his employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Change in Control Termination.

7. Release. The obligation of the Company to make the payments and provide the benefits to the Executive under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 is conditioned upon the Executive signing and delivering to the Company a severance and release of claims agreement in a form to be provided by the Company (which will include, at a minimum, a release of all releasable claims and non-disparagement and cooperation obligations) (the "Executive Release"), which Executive Release must become irrevocable within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination (or such shorter period as the Company may provide, which shall not be less than 30 days following the Date of Termination). The Company shall commence or make, as applicable, the payments under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 on the first payroll period following the date the Executive Release becomes irrevocable (such date, the "Payment Commencement Date"); provided, however, that if the 60th day following the Date of Termination falls in the calendar year following the year of the Executive's termination of employment, the Payment Commencement Date shall be the first payroll period of such later calendar year; and provided further that the payment of any amounts pursuant to Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit A.

8. Termination Obligations.

8.1 Return of Company's Property. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that all personal property, including, without limitation, all books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints and other documents or materials, or copies thereof, and equipment furnished to or prepared by the Executive in the course of or incident to the Executive's employment, belong to the Company and shall be promptly returned to the Company upon termination of the Executive's employment or earlier request by the Company. Following termination, the Executive will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information or confidential information of the Company.

8.2 Cooperation. Following any separation from employment or notice thereof, the Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of pending work on behalf of the Company and the orderly transfer of work to other executives of the Company. The Executive shall also cooperate in the defense of any action brought by any third party against the Company that relates in any way to the Executive's acts or omissions while employed by the Company.

9. Section 280G.

9.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 9.2, in the event that the Company undergoes a “Change in Ownership or Control” (as defined below), the Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Executive a portion of any “Contingent Compensation Payments” (as defined below) that the Executive would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any “excess parachute payments” (as defined in Code Section 280G(b)(1)) for the Executive. For purposes of this Section 9, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the “Eliminated Payments” and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the “Eliminated Amount.”

9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 9.1, no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (i) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (ii) 110% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Executive if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to him or her (including, state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Executive’s “base amount” (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall be referred to as a “Section 9.2 Override.” For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

9.3 For purposes of this Section 9 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) “Change in Ownership or Control” shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) “Contingent Compensation Payment” shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a “disqualified individual” (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

9.4 Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Executive following a Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the “Potential Payments”) shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 9.4. Within 30 days after each date on which the Executive first becomes entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and

notify the Executive (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (i) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. Within 30 days after delivery of such notice to the Executive, the Executive shall deliver a response to the Company (the "Executive Response") stating either (A) that he or she agrees with the Company's determination pursuant to the preceding sentence, or (B) that he or she disagrees with such determination, in which case he or she shall set forth (i) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount, and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. In the event that the Executive fails to deliver an Executive Response on or before the required date, the Company's initial determination shall be final. If and to the extent that any Contingent Compensation Payments are required to be treated as Eliminated Payments pursuant to this Section 9, then the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as determined by the Company, in the following order: (i) any cash payments, (ii) any taxable benefits, (iii) any nontaxable benefits, and (iv) any vesting of equity awards in each case in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits that are to be paid the farthest in time from the date that triggers the applicability of the excise tax, to the extent necessary to maximize the Eliminated Payments. If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he or she agrees with the Company's determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Executive within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he disagrees with the Company's determination, then, for a period of 60 days following delivery of the Executive Response, the Executive and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in the State of Connecticut, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response, make to the Executive those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Executive regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three business days following the resolution of such dispute. Subject to the limitations contained in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof, the amount of any payments to be made to the Executive following the resolution of such dispute shall be increased by amount of the accrued interest thereon computed at the prime rate announced from time to time by The Wall Street Journal, compounded monthly from the date that such payments originally were due.

9.5 The provisions of this Section 9 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Executive under this Agreement or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Executive receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

10. Non-Competition, Non-Solicitation, Inventions, and Non-Disclosure Obligations. The Executive hereby reaffirms all of his obligations under the Noncompetition Agreement previously executed by him dated December 8, 2008 (the "Non-Compete Agreement"), which remains in full force and effect. The Executive further reaffirms all of his obligations under the Nondisclosure and Assignment of Inventions Agreement previously executed by him dated December 8, 2008 (the "NDA"), which also remains in full force and effect; provided, however, that the Executive hereby agrees that the NDA shall be deemed amended to include the following as Section 12 thereof:

“12. Scope of Disclosure Restrictions. I understand and acknowledge that nothing in this Agreement or any other Company policy or agreement prohibits me from communicating with government agencies about possible violations of federal, state, or local laws or otherwise providing information to government agencies or participating in government agency investigations or proceedings, and that I am not required to notify the Company of any such communications; provided, however, that nothing herein authorizes the disclosure of information I obtained through a communication that was subject to the attorney-client privilege. Further, notwithstanding my confidentiality and nondisclosure obligations, I understand that, and the Company is hereby advising me as follows, pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act: “An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. An individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.”

11. Absence of Restrictions. The Executive represents and warrants that he is not bound by any employment contracts, restrictive covenants or other restrictions that prevent him from continuing his employment with, or carrying out his responsibilities for, the Company, or which are in any way inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement.

12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

12.1 “Cause” shall mean (a) a good faith finding by the Company that (i) the Executive has failed to substantially perform his reasonably assigned duties for the Company, or (ii) the Executive has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, which dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct has had a material adverse effect on the Company, (b) the conviction of the Executive of, or the entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the Executive to, any felony, (c) breach by the Executive of any material provision of this Agreement or other agreement with the Company (which breach is not cured within 30 days following written notice by the Company thereof), or (d) breach by the Executive of the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA.

12.2 “Change in Control” shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the capital stock (other than the sale of capital stock to one or more venture capitalists or other institutional investors pursuant to an equity financing (including a debt financing that is convertible into equity) of the Company approved by a majority of the Board), assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction), provided that, where applied to compensation subject to Section 409A, any acceleration of or change in payment shall only apply (if required by Section 409A) if the corporate transaction is also a change in control event described in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).

12.3 “Change in Control Date” means the first date during the Employment Period on which a Change in Control occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (a) a Change in Control occurs, (b) the Executive’s employment with the Company is terminated (i) without Cause (other than due to the Executive’s death or Disability), or (ii) due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, within 60 days prior to the date on which the Change in Control occurs, and (c) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that such termination of employment (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control, then the “Change in Control Date” shall mean the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment. Where applicable, the Company shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable as of the termination date to preserve the availability of equity compensation that may expire (other than by reaching the full term of an option) during the 60 day period (by vesting and freezing the equity) pending the occurrence of the Change in Control.

12.4 “Disability” shall mean the inability of the Executive, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation, as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Executive and the Company, provided that if the Executive and the Company do not agree on a physician, the Executive and the Company shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

12.5 “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence, without the Executive’s prior written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a material diminution of the Executive’s base compensation; (ii) a requirement that the Executive’s principal place of providing services to the Company change by more than 50 miles, other than in a direction that reduces the Executive’s daily commuting distance; (iii) any material breach by the Company or any successor thereto of a material provision of this Agreement; or (iv) a material diminution in the Executive’s authority, duties, or responsibilities, provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, that Good Reason shall not exist if the Executive no longer holds the same title or functional role within an entity resulting from a Change in Control, so long as the Executive’s responsibilities are not substantially diminished. Notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing events or circumstances, a resignation shall not be deemed to constitute resignation for Good Reason unless (x) the Executive gives the Company a written notice of the purported Good Reason (no

more than 90 days after the initial existence of such event or circumstance), (y) such event or circumstance has not been fully corrected (and the Executive has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom) within 30 days following the Company's receipt of such notice, and (z) if the Company does not correct, the Executive ends his employment not more than 30 days following the period to correct in (y).

13. Miscellaneous.

13.1 Entire Agreement; Modification. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof and, as of the Effective Date, supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, including, without limitation, the Initial Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing herein supersedes the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA. The Executive is not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this Agreement.

13.2 Notices. Any notice delivered under this Agreement shall be deemed duly delivered 3 business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next-business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, to the Company at its principal headquarters and to the Executive at the address most recently shown on the personnel records of the Company. Either party may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving notice of such change to the other party in the manner set forth in this Section 13.2.

13.3 Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular forms of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

13.4 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Executive and approved by the Board.

13.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut (without reference to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof). Any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement shall be commenced only in a court of the State of Connecticut (or, if appropriate, a federal court located within Connecticut), and the Company and the Executive each consents to the jurisdiction of such a court. The Company and the Executive each hereby irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement.

13.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of both parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any corporation with which, or into which, the Company may be merged or which may succeed to the Company's assets or business, provided, however, that the obligations of the Executive are personal and shall not be assigned by him.

13.7 Waivers. No delay or omission by the Company in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. A waiver or consent given by the Company on any one occasion shall be effective only in that instance and shall not be construed as a bar to or waiver of any right on any other occasion.

13.8 Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and in no way define, limit or affect the scope or substance of any section of this Agreement.

13.9 Severability. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall in no way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.10 Executive's Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that he: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Executive's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Executive.

[Remainder of page is intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Milind S. Deshpande
Name: Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: 8/4/17

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Joseph Truitt
Joseph Truitt

Date: 7/19/17

Exhibit A

Section 409A

The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with, or be exempt from, Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") and this Agreement shall be interpreted consistently therewith. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Code Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year, provided that this clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(a) of the Code solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect, and (iii) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of your taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred, provided that any tax gross-ups may be reimbursed by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such taxes are remitted to the taxing authorities. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be treated as a separate payment and Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation. Termination of employment as used herein shall mean separation from service within the meaning of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent required by Section 409A of the Code, if Executive is considered a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of any amounts under this Agreement is required to be delayed for a period of six months after separation from service pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, payments of such amounts shall be delayed as required by Section 409A of the Code, and the accumulated amounts shall be paid in a lump sum payment within ten days after the end of the six-month period. If Executive dies during the postponement period prior to the payment of benefits, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death. The Company is not making any representation or warranty to Executive with respect to the treatment of this Agreement under Code Section 409A and shall have no liability to Executive or any other person with respect to payments or benefits under this Agreement should any payments or benefits under this Agreement be determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not satisfying the conditions of such section.



AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into by and between Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 300 George Street, New Haven, CT 06511-6624 (the “Company”), and Martha Manning (the “Executive”). The Agreement shall take effect as of the later of the dates set forth in the signature page below (the “Effective Date”). Until the Effective Date, the Executive’s February 1, 2016 Employment Agreement with the Company (the “Initial Agreement”) will remain in force and effect and continue to govern the Executive’s employment with the Company.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive desire to amend and restate the Initial Agreement by entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ the Executive and the Executive desires to continue to be employed by the Company pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree to be bound, as of the Effective Date, as follows:

1. Term of Employment. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and provided that the Executive remains employed by the Company as of the Effective Date, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby accepts continued employment with the Company, for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2017, unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 or extended pursuant to the provisions herein (such period, the “Employment Period”). On January 1, 2018, and on each yearly anniversary of such date thereafter, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year periods unless, at least six (6) months prior to the applicable expiration date, either party has notified the other party that the Agreement shall not so renew.

2. Title: Capacity. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall continue to serve as Executive Vice President and General Counsel. The Executive shall be based at the Company’s headquarters in New Haven, Connecticut, or such place or places in the continental United States as the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) shall determine. The Executive shall be subject to the supervision of, and shall have such authority as is delegated to the Executive by, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and the Board.

The Executive hereby accepts such continued employment and agrees to undertake the duties and responsibilities inherent in such position and such other duties and responsibilities as the CEO or the Board shall from time to time reasonably assign to the Executive. The Executive agrees to devote her entire business time, attention and energies to the business and interests of the Company during the Employment Period. The Executive agrees to abide by the rules, regulations, instructions, personnel practices and policies of the Company and any changes therein which may be adopted from time to time by the Company. The Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company’s performance review process.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

3.1 Salary. The Company shall continue to pay the Executive, in periodic installments in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, a base salary at the biweekly rate of \$13,073.08 (which if annualized equals \$339,900) (the "Base Salary"). Such Base Salary may be increased in the sole discretion of the Board.

3.2 Performance Bonus. Following the end of each fiscal year and subject to the approval of the Board, the Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary retention and performance bonus (the "Performance Bonus"). The target amount of such Performance Bonus will be 35% of the Executive's Base Salary for the applicable fiscal year (the "Target Bonus"), based on the Company's achievement of its performance goals for the applicable fiscal year and the Executive's achievement of her performance goals for the applicable fiscal year, both as determined by the Board in its sole discretion. The Executive's individual performance goals for each fiscal year will be established by the CEO and the Board on an annual basis in consultation with the Executive. The Executive must be an active employee of the Company on the date any Performance Bonus is distributed in order to be eligible for and to earn any bonus award, as it also serves as an incentive to remain employed by the Company.

3.3 Fringe Benefits. The Executive shall continue to be entitled to participate in all benefit programs that the Company establishes and makes available to its Executives, to the extent that the Executive is eligible under the plan documents governing those programs. Benefits are subject to change at any time in the Company's sole discretion. The Executive shall be entitled to 20 days of paid time off ("PTO") per calendar year, until and unless the Executive has been employed by the Company for at least five years, in which event the Executive shall be entitled to 25 days of PTO each calendar year. PTO shall be subject to the accrual, use, and carryover provisions set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.4 Reimbursement of Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses incurred or paid by the Executive in connection with, or related to, the performance of her duties and responsibilities under this Agreement, in accordance with the policies and procedures, and subject to the limitations, adopted by the Company from time to time.

3.5 Commuting Assistance. The Company agrees to pay the Executive \$20,000 each year in which she commutes between Pennsylvania and Connecticut (the "Commuting Compensation"). The Commuting Compensation shall be paid in two equal installments (one in January and one in July) (each, a "Commuting Compensation Installment"), for the purpose of covering expenses incurred by the Executive in commuting between Pennsylvania and Connecticut, including travel expenses, temporary housing expenses near the Company's Connecticut office, and meal expenses. At the time each Commuting Compensation Installment is paid to the Executive, the Company shall also pay to the Executive an amount such that the after-tax amount actually received by the Executive is equal to the gross amount of the Commuting Compensation Installment paid on such date.

3.6 Withholding. All compensation payable to the Executive shall be subject to applicable taxes and withholding.

4. Equity Acceleration in Connection with Change in Control. If a Change in Control Date occurs during the Employment Period, then, effective upon the Change in Control Date, (a) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, for an additional number of shares equal to 50% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option with the remaining unvested shares subject to such option continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining vesting schedule set forth in the applicable option agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; and (b) unvested shares or units, if any, with respect to each outstanding restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become accelerated in part so that the number of unvested shares or units shall, as of immediately prior to the Change in Control, be reduced by the number of shares or units equal to 50% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award with the remaining unvested shares or units continuing to vest, subject to satisfaction of the vesting conditions, with respect to the same number of shares or units as would have become vested on each vesting date under the original remaining schedule set forth in the applicable restricted stock or stock unit award agreement, but with the remaining length of the vesting schedule shortened accordingly; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A(a)(1) (B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A” of the “Code”). For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a Change in Control provided for in this Section 4 shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with a Change in Control (a “CIC Duplicative Provision”). The Executive agrees that any CIC Duplicative Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

5. Termination of Employment Period. This Agreement and the employment of the Executive shall terminate upon the occurrence of any of the following:

5.1 Expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal in accordance with Section 1;

5.2 At the election of the Company for Cause, immediately upon written notice by the Company to the Executive, which notice shall identify the Cause upon which the termination is based;

5.3 At the election of the Executive for Good Reason (as defined below), pursuant to the provisions set forth below;

5.4 Upon the death or Disability (as defined below) of the Executive;

5.5 At the election of the Company without Cause, upon not less than fifteen (15) days' prior written notice of termination; or

5.6 At the election of the Executive without Good Reason, upon not less than fifteen (15) days' prior written notice of termination.

6. Effect of Termination.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control. If, within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to her Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Executive's date of termination (the "Date of Termination") and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the timing and payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, her then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive, in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date, the Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which her Date of Termination occurs;

(d) each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall become immediately exercisable in full; and

(e) each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall be deemed to be fully vested and free from repurchase and forfeiture provisions, and, to the extent applicable, will no longer be subject to a right of repurchase by or forfeiture to the Company; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

6.2 Termination by the Company Without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason Prior to, or More than 12 Months Following, a Change in Control. If, prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, either the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than for Disability or death) or the Executive resigns for Good Reason (a "Non-Change in Control Termination"), then, following the Date of Termination and subject to the conditions of Section 7 and in accordance with the payment terms set forth in Section 7:

(a) the Company shall, for a period of 12 months beginning on the Payment Commencement Date, continue to pay to the Executive, in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices, her then current Base Salary as severance;

(b) if the Executive is eligible for and timely elects to continue receiving group medical and/or dental insurance under the continuation coverage rules known as COBRA, the Company will continue to pay the share of the premium for such coverage that it pays for active and similarly-situated employees who receive the same type of coverage (single, family, or other) until the earlier of (x) the end of the 12th month after the Date of Termination, and (y) the date the covered individual's COBRA continuation coverage expires, unless, as a result of a change in legal requirements, the Company's provision of payments for COBRA will violate the nondiscrimination requirements of applicable law, in which case this benefit will not apply;

(c) the Executive will receive a pro-rated Target Bonus for the fiscal year in which her Date of Termination occurs, calculated by multiplying the Target Bonus for such year by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company in such year and the denominator of which is 365, paid in a lump sum on the Payment Commencement Date;

(d) the vesting schedule of each outstanding option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company held by the Executive shall be accelerated in part so that the option shall become exercisable for an additional number of shares equal to 25% of the original number of shares of Common Stock subject to the option; and

(e) unvested shares, or units, if any, with respect to each restricted stock or stock unit award held by the Executive shall become vested such that the number of unvested shares or units shall be reduced by 25% of the original number of shares or units subject to such restricted stock or stock unit award; provided that the vesting will not accelerate the distribution of shares underlying equity awards if such acceleration of distribution would trigger taxation under Section 409A of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, the equity acceleration upon a termination of the Executive by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason prior to, or more than twelve months following, a Change in Control provided for in Sections 6.2(d) and (e) shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any equity acceleration provided for in any applicable equity award agreement in connection with such a termination (a "Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision"). The Executive agrees that any Non-CIC Duplicative Acceleration Provision is hereby deleted and of no further force or effect.

6.3 Termination by the Company for Cause, by the Executive Without Good Reason, or Due to Death or Disability. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment for Cause or the Executive resigns without Good Reason, or if the Executive's employment terminates due to her death or Disability, then the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall immediately cease and the Executive shall be entitled to only the Base Salary that has accrued and to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination. The Executive shall not be entitled to any other compensation or consideration, including any Performance Bonus not yet paid, that the Executive may have received had the Employment Period not ended. For the avoidance of doubt, termination of this Agreement by notice of non-renewal by the Executive will be treated as a termination by the Executive without Good Reason.

6.4 Termination Prior to or More Than 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs prior to a Change in Control Date or more than 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue her employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Non-Change in Control Termination.

6.5 Termination Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control Due to Expiration of the Employment Period by Notice of Non-Renewal. If (a) this Agreement and the employment of the Executive terminate due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, and (b) the Date of Termination occurs within 12 months following a Change in Control Date, and provided that the Executive would otherwise have been willing and able to continue her employment under the terms of this Agreement but for the Company's decision not to renew, then such termination will be treated as a Change in Control Termination.

7. Release. The obligation of the Company to make the payments and provide the benefits to the Executive under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 is conditioned upon the Executive signing and delivering to the Company a severance and release of claims agreement in a form to be provided by the Company (which will include, at a minimum, a release of all releasable claims and non-disparagement and cooperation obligations) (the "Executive Release"), which Executive Release must become irrevocable within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination (or such shorter period as the Company may provide, which shall not be less than 30 days following the Date of Termination). The Company shall commence or make, as applicable, the payments under Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 on the first payroll period following the date the Executive Release becomes irrevocable (such date, the "Payment Commencement Date"); provided, however, that if the 60th day following the Date of Termination falls in the calendar year following the year of the Executive's termination of employment, the Payment Commencement Date shall be the first payroll period of such later calendar year; and provided further that the payment of any amounts pursuant to Section 6.1, 6.2, 6.4, or 6.5 shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Exhibit A.

8. Termination Obligations.

8.1 Return of Company's Property. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that all personal property, including, without limitation, all books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints and other documents or materials, or copies thereof, and equipment furnished to or prepared by the Executive in the course of or incident to the Executive's employment, belong to the Company and shall be promptly returned to the Company upon termination of the Executive's employment or earlier request by the Company. Following termination, the Executive will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information or confidential information of the Company.

8.2 Cooperation. Following any separation from employment or notice thereof, the Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of pending work on behalf of the Company and the orderly transfer of work to other executives of the Company. The Executive shall also cooperate in the defense of any action brought by any third party against the Company that relates in any way to the Executive's acts or omissions while employed by the Company.

9. Section 280G.

9.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 9.2, in the event that the Company undergoes a "Change in Ownership or Control" (as defined below), the Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Executive a portion of any "Contingent Compensation Payments" (as defined below) that the Executive would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any "excess parachute payments" (as defined in Code Section 280G(b)(1)) for the Executive. For purposes of this Section 9, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Payments" and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Amount."

9.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 9.1, no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (i) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (ii) 110% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Executive if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to him or her (including, state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Executive's "base amount" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 9.2 shall be referred to as a "Section 9.2 Override." For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

9.3 For purposes of this Section 9 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) "Change in Ownership or Control" shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) "Contingent Compensation Payment" shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a "disqualified individual" (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

9.4 Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Executive following a Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the “Potential Payments”) shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 9.4. Within 30 days after each date on which the Executive first becomes entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and notify the Executive (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (i) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. Within 30 days after delivery of such notice to the Executive, the Executive shall deliver a response to the Company (the “Executive Response”) stating either (A) that he or she agrees with the Company’s determination pursuant to the preceding sentence, or (B) that he or she disagrees with such determination, in which case he or she shall set forth (i) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (ii) the Eliminated Amount, and (iii) whether the Section 9.2 Override is applicable. In the event that the Executive fails to deliver an Executive Response on or before the required date, the Company’s initial determination shall be final. If and to the extent that any Contingent Compensation Payments are required to be treated as Eliminated Payments pursuant to this Section 9, then the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as determined by the Company, in the following order: (i) any cash payments, (ii) any taxable benefits, (iii) any nontaxable benefits, and (iv) any vesting of equity awards in each case in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits that are to be paid the farthest in time from the date that triggers the applicability of the excise tax, to the extent necessary to maximize the Eliminated Payments. If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he or she agrees with the Company’s determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Executive within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Executive states in the Executive Response that he disagrees with the Company’s determination, then, for a period of 60 days following delivery of the Executive Response, the Executive and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in the State of Connecticut, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator’s award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three business days following delivery to the Company of the Executive Response, make to the Executive those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Executive regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three business days following the resolution of such dispute. Subject to the limitations contained in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 hereof, the amount of any payments to be made to the Executive following the resolution of such dispute shall be increased by amount of the accrued interest thereon computed at the prime rate announced from time to time by The Wall Street Journal, compounded monthly from the date that such payments originally were due.

9.5 The provisions of this Section 9 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Executive under this Agreement or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Executive receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

10. Non-Competition, Non-Solicitation, Inventions, and Non-Disclosure Obligations. The Executive hereby reaffirms all of her obligations under the Noncompetition Agreement previously executed by her dated February 1, 2016 (the “Non-Compete Agreement”), which remains in full force and effect. The Executive further reaffirms all of her obligations under the Nondisclosure and Assignment of Inventions Agreement previously executed by her dated February 2, 2016 (the “NDA”), which also remains in full force and effect; provided, however, that the Executive hereby agrees that the NDA shall be deemed amended to include the following as Section 14 thereof:

“14. Scope of Disclosure Restrictions. I understand and acknowledge that nothing in this Agreement or any other Company policy or agreement prohibits me from communicating with government agencies about possible violations of federal, state, or local laws or otherwise providing information to government agencies or participating in government agency investigations or proceedings, and that I am not required to notify the Company of any such communications; provided, however, that nothing herein authorizes the disclosure of information I obtained through a communication that was subject to the attorney-client privilege. Further, notwithstanding my confidentiality and nondisclosure obligations, I understand that, and the Company is hereby advising me as follows, pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act: “An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. An individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.”

11. Absence of Restrictions. The Executive represents and warrants that she is not bound by any employment contracts, restrictive covenants or other restrictions that prevent her from continuing her employment with, or carrying out her responsibilities for, the Company, or which are in any way inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement.

12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

12.1 “Cause” shall mean (a) a good faith finding by the Company that (i) the Executive has failed to substantially perform her reasonably assigned duties for the Company, or (ii) the Executive has engaged in dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct, which dishonesty, gross negligence or misconduct has had a material adverse effect on the Company, (b) the conviction of the Executive of, or the entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by the Executive to, any felony, (c) breach by the Executive of any material provision of this Agreement or other agreement with the Company (which breach is not cured within 30 days following written notice by the Company thereof), or (d) breach by the Executive of the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA.

12.2 “Change in Control” shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the capital stock (other than the sale of capital stock to one or more venture capitalists or other institutional investors pursuant to an equity financing (including a debt financing that is convertible into equity) of the Company approved by a majority of the Board), assets or business of the Company, by merger, consolidation, sale of assets or otherwise (other than a merger or consolidation in which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were beneficial owners of the Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the resulting, surviving or acquiring corporation in such transaction), provided that, where applied to compensation subject to Section 409A, any acceleration of or change in payment shall only apply (if required by Section 409A) if the corporate transaction is also a change in control event described in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).

12.3 “Change in Control Date” means the first date during the Employment Period on which a Change in Control occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (a) a Change in Control occurs, (b) the Executive’s employment with the Company is terminated (i) without Cause (other than due to the Executive’s death or Disability), or (ii) due to expiration of the Employment Period by notice of non-renewal by the Company, within 60 days prior to the date on which the Change in Control occurs, and (c) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that such termination of employment (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control, then the “Change in Control Date” shall mean the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment. Where applicable, the Company shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable as of the termination date to preserve the availability of equity compensation that may expire (other than by reaching the full term of an option) during the 60 day period (by vesting and freezing the equity) pending the occurrence of the Change in Control.

12.4 “Disability” shall mean the inability of the Executive, due to a physical or mental disability, for a period of 90 days, whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period to perform the services contemplated under this Agreement, with or without reasonable accommodation, as that term is defined under state or federal law. A determination of disability shall be made by a physician satisfactory to both the Executive and the Company, provided that if the Executive and the Company do not agree on a physician, the Executive and the Company shall each select a physician and these two together shall select a third physician, whose determination as to disability shall be binding on all parties.

12.5 “Good Reason” shall mean the occurrence, without the Executive’s prior written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a material diminution of the Executive’s base compensation; (ii) a requirement that the Executive’s principal place of providing services to the Company change by more than 50 miles, other than in a direction that reduces the Executive’s daily commuting distance; (iii) any material breach by the Company or any successor thereto of a material provision of this Agreement; or (iv) a material diminution in the Executive’s authority, duties, or responsibilities, provided, however, and for the avoidance of doubt, that Good Reason

shall not exist if the Executive no longer holds the same title or functional role within an entity resulting from a Change in Control, so long as the Executive's responsibilities are not substantially diminished. Notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing events or circumstances, a resignation shall not be deemed to constitute resignation for Good Reason unless (x) the Executive gives the Company a written notice of the purported Good Reason (no more than 90 days after the initial existence of such event or circumstance), (y) such event or circumstance has not been fully corrected (and the Executive has not been reasonably compensated for any losses or damages resulting therefrom) within 30 days following the Company's receipt of such notice, and (z) if the Company does not correct, the Executive ends her employment not more than 30 days following the period to correct in (y).

13. Miscellaneous .

13.1 Entire Agreement; Modification . This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof and, as of the Effective Date, supersedes all prior understandings and agreements, whether written or oral, including, without limitation, the Initial Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing herein supersedes the Non-Compete Agreement or NDA. The Executive is not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this Agreement.

13.2 Notices . Any notice delivered under this Agreement shall be deemed duly delivered 3 business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next-business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, to the Company at its principal headquarters and to the Executive at the address most recently shown on the personnel records of the Company. Either party may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving notice of such change to the other party in the manner set forth in this Section 13.2.

13.3 Pronouns . Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular forms of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

13.4 Amendment . This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Executive and approved by the Board.

13.5 Governing Law . This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut (without reference to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof). Any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement shall be commenced only in a court of the State of Connecticut (or, if appropriate, a federal court located within Connecticut), and the Company and the Executive each consents to the jurisdiction of such a court. The Company and the Executive each hereby irrevocably waives any right to a trial by jury in any action, suit or other legal proceeding arising under or relating to any provision of this Agreement.

13.6 Successors and Assigns . This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of both parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any corporation with which, or into which, the Company may be merged or which may succeed to the Company's assets or business, provided, however, that the obligations of the Executive are personal and shall not be assigned by her.

13.7 Waivers. No delay or omission by the Company in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. A waiver or consent given by the Company on any one occasion shall be effective only in that instance and shall not be construed as a bar to or waiver of any right on any other occasion.

13.8 Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and in no way define, limit or affect the scope or substance of any section of this Agreement.

13.9 Severability. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall in no way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.10 Executive's Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Executive's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Executive.

[*Remainder of page is intentionally left blank*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the dates set forth below.

ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Milind S. Deshpande
Name: Milind S. Deshpande, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: 8/4/17

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Martha Manning
Martha Manning

Date: July 26, 2017

Exhibit A

Section 409A

The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with, or be exempt from, Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") and this Agreement shall be interpreted consistently therewith. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Code Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit, (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits, provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year, provided that this clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(a) of the Code solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect, and (iii) such payments shall be made on or before the last day of your taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense occurred, provided that any tax gross-ups may be reimbursed by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such taxes are remitted to the taxing authorities. For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be treated as a separate payment and Executive's right to receive any installment payments pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement that is considered nonqualified deferred compensation. Termination of employment as used herein shall mean separation from service within the meaning of Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent required by Section 409A of the Code, if Executive is considered a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of any amounts under this Agreement is required to be delayed for a period of six months after separation from service pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, payments of such amounts shall be delayed as required by Section 409A of the Code, and the accumulated amounts shall be paid in a lump sum payment within ten days after the end of the six-month period. If Executive dies during the postponement period prior to the payment of benefits, the amounts withheld on account of Section 409A of the Code shall be paid to the personal representative of the Executive's estate within 60 days after the date of Executive's death. The Company is not making any representation or warranty to Executive with respect to the treatment of this Agreement under Code Section 409A and shall have no liability to Executive or any other person with respect to payments or benefits under this Agreement should any payments or benefits under this Agreement be determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A but not satisfying the conditions of such section.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO MASTER SECURITY AGREEMENT

This First Amendment to Master Security Agreement (this “Amendment”) is made as of the 26th day of May, 2016 between Webster Bank, National Association (“Secured Party”) and Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Debtor”).

WHEREAS, Secured Party and Debtor entered into that certain Master Security Agreement dated as of October 3, 2014 (the “Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, Secured Party and Debtor desire to amend the Agreement in certain respects and to ratify and confirm the portions of the Agreement that are not being amended by this Amendment.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual covenants set forth below and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereby agree as follows:

(1) Amendments to Agreement.

(a) Section 1(a) of the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

“(a) Equipment Loan Advances. Between October 3, 2014 and the Amendment Effective Date (defined below), Secured Party made Equipment Loan Advances (defined below) to Debtor in the aggregate amount of THREE HUNDRED NINETY NINE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED SEVENTY SEVEN and 00/100 Dollars (\$399,877.00) (the “**Existing Advances**”). Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, Secured Party agrees to make additional advances for the purchase of Eligible Equipment (defined below) (each an “**Equipment Loan Advance**” and collectively, the “**Equipment Loan Advances**”) to Debtor from time to time on any business day during the period from October 3, 2014 up to and including May 26, 2017 (the “**Drawdown Period**”); provided, however, that at no time shall the aggregate amount of all Equipment Loan Advances (including the Existing Advances) exceed the lesser of (i) one hundred percent (100%) of the documented cost of the Eligible Equipment and (ii) ONE MILLION THREE HUNDRED NINETY NINE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED SEVENTY SEVEN and 00/100 DOLLARS (\$1,399,877.00) (the “**Committed Amount**”). “**Eligible Equipment**” for the purposes of this Agreement includes new laboratory equipment excluding shipping costs, taxes, installation costs and other soft costs. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, (i) any and all Equipment Loan Advances must be made no later than one hundred twenty (120) days after Debtor’s purchase of Eligible Equipment, (ii) each Equipment Loan Advance must be equal to or greater than **\$50,000**; (iii) the Equipment Loan Advances are limited to two (2) on or after the date on which that certain First Amendment to Master Security Agreement by and between Debtor and Secured Party is executed (the

“ **Amendment Effective Date** ”) and (iv) any Equipment Loan Advance must be made within twelve (12) months from the Amendment Effective Date. Any amounts repaid with respect to any Equipment Loan Advance may not be reborrowed.”

(b) **Exhibit A** to the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced with **Exhibit A** attached hereto and incorporated herein.

(2) **Origination Fee**. In consideration for Secured Party extending the Drawdown Period and extending additional credit accommodations to Debtor pursuant to this Amendment, Debtor shall remit to Secured Party on the date hereof an origination fee in the amount of Ten Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$10,000.00).

(3) **Ratification of Original Agreement**. Except as expressly amended hereby, the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects.

(4) **Material Adverse Change**. Secured Party’s obligation to enter into this Amendment shall terminate if, in Secured Party’s sole discretion, there has been a material adverse change in the general affairs, management, results, operations, condition (financial or otherwise) of Debtor, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, or if there has been any material adverse deviation by Debtor from the business plan of Debtor presented to and accepted by Secured Party prior to the execution of this Amendment.

(5) **Miscellaneous**.

(a) *Successors and Assigns*. This Amendment shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

(b) *Severability*. If any provision of this Amendment shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

(c) *Modifications in Writing*. Amendments or modifications of any provision of this Amendment (including this paragraph) or any documents delivered in connection herewith shall in no event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought.

(d) *Execution and Counterparts*. This Amendment may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same document.

(e) *Captions*. The captions and headings in this Amendment are for convenience only and do not define, limit or describe the intent of any provisions hereof.

(f) *Definitions* . Capitalized terms used herein, but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Agreement.

[Signature Page to Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this First Amendment to Master Security Agreement by signature of their respective authorized representative set forth below.

Webster Bank, National Association

By: /s/ George Sims
Name: George Sims
Title: Vice President

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: /s/ Mary Kay Fenton
Name: Mary Kay Fenton
Title: Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit A

Form of Promissory Note
PROMISSORY NOTE

(Date)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.** a Delaware corporation located at the address stated below (“**Maker**”) promises to pay to the order of **Webster Bank, National Association** or any subsequent holder hereof (each, a “**Payee**”) at its office located at **80 Elm Street, New Haven, CT 06510** or at such other place as Payee or the holder hereof may designate, the principal sum of **Dollars (\$)**, pursuant to that certain Master Security Agreement (“**MSA**”) by and between Webster Bank, National Association and Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated as of October 3, 2014, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect from time to time, together with interest on the unpaid principal balance, from the date hereof through and including the dates of payment, at a fixed interest rate of [the Three Year FHLB Classic Advance Rate (as published on the FHLB website on the date any Equipment Loan Advance is made) plus 475 basis points] percent (%) per annum, to be paid in lawful money of the United States, in thirty-six (36) consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest as follows:

Periodic
Installment _____ Amount

each a “**Periodic Installment**” and a final installment which shall be in the amount of the total outstanding principal and interest. The first Periodic Installment shall be due and payable on _____ and the following Periodic Installments and the final installment shall be due and payable on the first day of each succeeding month (each, a “**Payment Date**”). The Periodic Installments have been calculated on the basis of a **360 and actual number of days elapsed**. Each payment may, at the option of the Payee, be calculated and applied on an assumption that such payment would be made on its due date.

All terms and conditions of the MSA are incorporated herein, except that in the event there are any conflicting terms and conditions, the terms and conditions of this Promissory Note (this “**Note**”) shall prevail. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the MSA.

The acceptance by Payee of any payment which is less than payment in full of all amounts due and owing at such time shall not constitute a waiver of Payee's right to receive payment in full at such time or at any prior or subsequent time.

The Maker hereby expressly authorizes the Payee to insert the date value as actually given in the blank space on the face hereof and on all related documents pertaining hereto.

This Note may be secured by a security agreement, chattel mortgage, pledge agreement or like instrument (each of which is hereinafter called a "**Security Agreement**").

Time is of the essence hereof. If any installment or any other sum due under this Note or any Security Agreement is not received within ten (10) days after its due date, the Maker agrees to pay, in addition to the amount of each such installment or other sum, a late payment charge of five percent (5%) of the amount of said installment or other sum, but not exceeding any lawful maximum. If (i) Maker fails to make payment of any amount due hereunder within ten (10) days after the same becomes due and payable; or (ii) Maker is in default under, or fails to perform under any term or condition contained in any Security Agreement, then the entire principal sum remaining unpaid, together with all accrued interest thereon and any other sum payable under this Note or any Security Agreement, at the election of Payee, shall immediately become due and payable, with interest thereon at the lesser of eighteen percent (18%) per annum or the highest rate not prohibited by applicable law from the date of such accelerated maturity until paid (both before and after any judgment).

The Maker may prepay its indebtedness hereunder, subject to a yield maintenance fee computed as follows. The current rate at the time of the prepayment for US Treasury Bills with a maturity date closest to the maturity date of this Note shall be subtracted from the interest rate in effect at the time of the prepayment. If the result is zero or negative, there shall be no yield maintenance fee. If the result is a positive number, then the resulting percentage shall be multiplied by the amount of the principal balance being repaid, divided by 360 and multiplied by the number of days remaining to the maturity date of this Note. Said amount shall be reduced to present value by using the above-referenced US Treasury Bill rate and the number of days remaining to the maturity date of the term of this Note as of the date of repayment. The resulting amount is the yield maintenance fee.

It is the intention of the parties hereto to comply with the applicable usury laws; accordingly, it is agreed that, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Note or any Security Agreement, in no event shall this Note or any Security Agreement require the payment or permit the collection of interest in excess of the maximum amount permitted by applicable law. If any such excess interest is contracted for, charged or received under this Note or any Security Agreement, or if all of the principal balance shall be prepaid, so that under any of such circumstances the amount of interest contracted for, charged or received under this Note or any Security

Agreement on the principal balance shall exceed the maximum amount of interest permitted by applicable law, then in such event (a) the provisions of this paragraph shall govern and control, (b) neither Maker nor any other person or entity now or hereafter liable for the payment hereof shall be obligated to pay the amount of such interest to the extent that it is in excess of the maximum amount of interest permitted by applicable law, (c) any such excess which may have been collected shall be either applied as a credit against the then unpaid principal balance or refunded to Maker, at the option of the Payee, and (d) the effective rate of interest shall be automatically reduced to the maximum lawful contract rate allowed under applicable law as now or hereafter construed by the courts having jurisdiction thereof. It is further agreed that without limitation of the foregoing, all calculations of the rate of interest contracted for, charged or received under this Note or any Security Agreement which are made for the purpose of determining whether such rate exceeds the maximum lawful contract rate, shall be made, to the extent permitted by applicable law, by amortizing, prorating, allocating and spreading in equal parts during the period of the full stated term of the indebtedness evidenced hereby, all interest at any time contracted for, charged or received from Maker or otherwise by Payee in connection with such indebtedness; provided, however, that if any applicable state law is amended or the law of the United States of America preempts any applicable state law, so that it becomes lawful for the Payee to receive a greater interest per annum rate than is presently allowed, the Maker agrees that, on the effective date of such amendment or preemption, as the case may be, the lawful maximum hereunder shall be increased to the maximum interest per annum rate allowed by the amended state law or the law of the United States of America.

The Maker and all sureties, endorsers, guarantors or any others (each such person, other than the Maker, an “**Obligor**”) who may at any time become liable for the payment hereof jointly and severally consent hereby to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers or modifications of, and all substitutions or releases of, security or of any party primarily or secondarily liable on this Note or any Security Agreement or any term and provision of either, which may be made, granted or consented to by Payee, and agree that suit may be brought and maintained against any one or more of them, at the election of Payee without joinder of any other as a party thereto, and that Payee shall not be required first to foreclose, proceed against, or exhaust any security hereof in order to enforce payment of this Note. The Maker and each Obligor hereby waives presentment, demand for payment, notice of nonpayment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, and all other notices in connection herewith, as well as filing of suit (if permitted by law) and diligence in collecting this Note or enforcing any of the security hereof, and agrees to pay (if permitted by law) all expenses incurred in collection, including Payee’s actual attorneys’ fees. **Maker and each Obligor agrees that fees not in excess of twenty percent (20%) of the amount then due shall be deemed reasonable.**

THE MAKER HEREBY UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, THIS NOTE, ANY OF

THE RELATED DOCUMENTS, ANY DEALINGS BETWEEN MAKER AND PAYEE RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION OR ANY RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND/OR THE RELATIONSHIP THAT IS BEING ESTABLISHED BETWEEN MAKER AND PAYEE. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS.) THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING, AND THE WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS TO THIS NOTE, ANY RELATED DOCUMENTS, OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THIS TRANSACTION OR ANY RELATED TRANSACTION. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS NOTE MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

This Note, the MSA, and any Security Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the Maker and Payee with respect to the subject matter hereof and supercedes all prior understandings, agreements and representations, express or implied.

No variation or modification of this Note, or any waiver of any of its provisions or conditions, shall be valid unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Maker and Payee. Any such waiver, consent, modification or change shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose given.

Any provision in this Note or any Security Agreement which is in conflict with any statute, law or applicable rule shall be deemed omitted, modified or altered to conform thereto.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Maker has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

(Witness)

(Print name)

(Address)

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Federal Tax ID #: _____

Address: 300 George Street, New Haven, New Haven County, CT 06511



Webster Bank, N.A.
157 Church Street
20th Floor
New Haven, CT 06510
WebsterBank.com

July 11, 2017

Mary Kay Fenton, EVP & CFO
Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
300 George Street
New Haven, CT 06511

Re: Draw Period Extension

Please be advised that the draw period for the credit facility has been extended to May 28, 2018. Other than the extension of the draw period, there are no other changes to the terms and conditions for the credit facility. Please acknowledge your concurrence by signing below and returning to my attention.

Webster Bank, NA

Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: /s/ George G. Sims
Name: George G. Sims
Title: Senior Vice President

By: /s/ Mary Kay Fenton
Name: Mary Kay Fenton
Title: EVP & CFO

**Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a)
and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Milind S. Deshpande, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15(d)-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any changes in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report), that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

/s/ MILIND S. DESHPANDE

Milind S. Deshpande
Chief Executive Officer

Dated: August 8, 2017

**Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a)
and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Mary Kay Fenton, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15(d)-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any changes in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report), that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

/s/ MARY KAY FENTON

Mary Kay Fenton
Chief Financial Officer

Date: August 8, 2017

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT
TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) for the quarter ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), the undersigned, Milind S. Deshpande, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code, that to his knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: August 8, 2017

/s/ MILIND S. DESHPANDE

Milind S. Deshpande
President and Chief Executive Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT
TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company") for the quarter ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, Mary Kay Fenton, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code, that to her knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: August 8, 2017

/s/ MARY KAY FENTON

Mary Kay Fenton

Chief Financial Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.